

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 1

VOLUME 1 PAGES 1 - 318
SUPERIOR COURT OF NEW JERSEY
LAW DIVISION - MIDDLESEX COUNTY

In re: Risperdal/Seroquel/Zyprexa
litigation Case Code 274

Alma Avila, as next friend of
Amber H. Avila, an individual case

v. Johnson & Johnson Company, Janssen
Pharmaceutical Products, L.P.,
a/k/a Janssen, L.P., et al.

Video Deposition of Joseph Biederman, M.D.
Thursday, February 26, 2009
Dwyer & Collora, LLP
Federal Reserve Plaza - 12th Floor
600 Atlantic Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts 02210

----- J. Edward Varallo, RMR, CRR -----
Registered Professional Reporter
STRATOS LEGAL SERVICES LP - HOUSTON, TEXAS
713 481.2180

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 2

Counsel for Plaintiffs:
Fletch Trammell, Esq.
Leslie LaMacchia, Esq.
Jennifer Ho, Esq.
Bailey Perrin Bailey LLP
The Lyric Centre Building
440 Louisiana Street - Suite 2100
Houston, Texas 77002
713.425.7100 - Fax 713.292.2714
ftrammell@bpbllaw.com
llamacchia@bpbllaw.com

Tommy Fibich, Esq.
Fibich Hampton Leeborn & Garth, LLP
1401 McKinney Street - Suite 1800
Houston, Texas 77010
713.751.0025 - Fax 713.751.0030
tfibich@hlg-law.com

Kenneth W. Smith, Esq.
Sheller, P.C.
1528 Walnut Street - 3rd Floor
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102
215.790.7300 - Fax 215.546.0942
ksmith@sheller.com

Counsel for Defendants Johnson & Johnson Company,
Janssen Pharmaceutical Products L.P.
Jeffrey A. Peck, Esq.
Deirdre R. Kole, Esq.
Drinker Biddle & Reath LLP
500 Campus Drive
Florham Park, New Jersey 07932
973.360.1100 - Fax 973.360.9831
jeffrey.peck@dbtr.com
deirdre.kole@dbtr.com

William V. Essig, Esq.
Drinker Biddle & Reath, LLP
191 North Wacker Drive - Suite 3700
Chicago, Illinois 60606
312.569.1000 - Fax 312.569.3000
william.essig@dbtr.com

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 3

Counsel for Defendant AstraZeneca:
Donald C. Legower, Esq.
Dechert LLP
Cira Centre
2929 Arch Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104
215 994 4000 - Fax 215 994 2222
donald.legower@dechert.com

Counsel for the deponent, Dr. Biederman:
Peter S. Spivack, Esq.
Keith Burney, Esq.
Hogan & Hartson, L.L.P.
Columbia Square
555 Thirteenth Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20004
202 637.5600 - Fax 202 637 5910
psspivack@hlilaw.com

Videographer:
Shawn Budd, CLVS, Videographer
William R. Slater, Legal Video Specialist
Stratos Legal Services LP
1001 West Loop South - Suite 809
Houston, Texas 77027

Also Present:
George Dobrentey, Videographer
on behalf of Hogan & Hartson

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 4

INDEX

DEPONENT	PAGE
Joseph Biederman, M.D. by Mr. Trammell	17
BIEDERMAN EXHIBITS FOR IDENTIFICATION	PAGE
1 Sheet Headed AstraZeneca's Designation of Confidential Documents	15
2 Amended notice to take the videotaped oral deposition of Joseph Biederman, M.D. dated February 13, 2009	31
3 Curriculum vitae of Joseph Biederman, M.D. (Bates B000000001 - 0122)	35
4 E-mail chain, top e-mail sent Sunday, November 21, 1999 at 4:05 p.m. from Michael A. Wolfe to Sobel Sachak (Bates JJRE 02510305 and 306)	85
5	
6 E-mail chain, top e-mail sent Friday, November 09, 2001, at 3:56 p.m. from Gahan Pandina to Georges Gharabawi (Bates JJRE 03856494 and 495)	126
7 Multipage document entitled Annual Report 2002: The Johnson & Johnson Center for Pediatric Psychopathology at the Massachusetts General Hospital (Bates JJRE 00053089 - 109)	134

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 5

BIEDERMAN EXHIBITS FOR IDENTIFICATION

- 8
- 9 Article entitled Risperidone Treatment 204
for Juvenile Bipolar Disorder: A
Retrospective Chart Review, Jean A. Frazier
M.D., Journal of The American Academy of
Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, August
1999, pages 960 through 965
- 10 Document headed Case Report, Treatment
of Risperidone-Induced Hyperprolactinemia
with a Dopamine Agonist in Children, Louise
Glassner Cohen and Joseph Biederman, M.D.,
Journal of Child and Adolescent
Psychopharmacology, Volume 11, Number 4,
2001, pages 435 through 440
- 11 Article entitled No Seizure Exacerbation 210
From Risperidone in Youth With Comorbid
Epilepsy and Psychiatric Disorders: A Case
Series, Joseph Gonzalez-Heydrich, M.D.,
Journal of Child and Adolescent
Psychopharmacology, Volume 14, Number 2,
2004, pages 295 through 310
- 12
- 13 Sheet headed Key Points From 2003 Child
& Adolescent Business Planning Session
2-6/12/02 (Bates JJRE 00057039)

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 6

BIEDERMAN EXHIBITS FOR IDENTIFICATION

- 14 PowerPoint slide printouts, first slide 277
reading New Initiative! J&J Pediatric
Research Center at Mass General Hospital,
Gahan J. Pandina, Ph.D. (Bates JJRE 03857473
- 480)
- 15 E-mail sent Friday, March 22, 2002, at 289
9:38 a.m. from Gahan Pandina to Christine
Cole, subject: Feedback regarding MGH
pediatric seminar (Bates JJRS 00566318)
- 16
- (ORIGINAL EXHIBITS RETURNED TO ATTORNEY LAMACCHIA)

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 7

MORNING SESSION
9:00 a.m.

- MR. FIBICH: Why don't we go on the audio
record and announce our respective representations
and then discuss the issue we were discussing off
the record.
- MR. SPIVACK: Good morning. Peter
Spivack, Hogan & Hartson, for Joe Biederman.
- MR. BURNEY: Keith Burney, Hogan &
Hartson, for Joe Biederman.
- MR. PECK: Jeffrey Peck, Drinker Biddle,
for Janssen and Johnson & Johnson.
- MR. ESSIG: Bill Essig, Drinker Biddle,
for Janssen and Johnson & Johnson.
- MS. KOLE: Deirdre Kole, Drinker Biddle,
for Janssen and Johnson & Johnson.
- MR. LeGOWER: Don LeGower from Dechert,
for AstraZeneca.
- MR. TRAMMELL: Fletch Trammell,
plaintiffs
- MR. FIBICH: Tommy Fibich, plaintiffs
- MR. SMITH: Ken Smith, Sheller, P.C.,
plaintiffs.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 8

- MS. LaMACCHIA: Leslie LaMacchia,
plaintiffs.
- MS. HO: Jennifer Ho, plaintiffs.
- MR. FIBICH: Mr. Spivack, I would like to
raise an issue that has come to our attention. That
is that, surprisingly, there's been a second
videographer arranged by your law firm to evidently
record the questioner in the deposition. Evidently
we find that to be unprecedented and unnecessary.
We know of no reason for that. Furthermore, this
deposition has been the subject of numerous court
hearings and at no time was the issue of whether a
videographer would be placed on the questioner
raised to the court to give us the opportunity to
object.
- Furthermore, the rules that are governing
this proceeding, particularly 4:14-9(b) says that
"A party intending to videotape a deposition shall
serve the notice required by Rule 4:14-2(a) not less
than ten days prior to the date therein fixed for
the taking of the deposition." There was no such
notice that was filed by your firm giving us notice
that you intended to videotape the questioner, so we
object to that and ask that you direct the
videographer that you have obtained to focus on the

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 9

1 questioner leave the room
2 MR. SPIVACK: Your objection is noted.
3 And you know since the purpose of videotaping a
4 deposition is to replicate for the courtroom, we
5 think it's appropriate to have a videographer
6 focused on the questioner. I'm not going to direct
7 the videographer to leave the room; I'm going to ask
8 him to stay. If you don't want to proceed with the
9 deposition, that's fine
10 MR. FIBICH: No, we're going to proceed
11 with the deposition. But I am going to direct the
12 videographer, the second one, to place the camera on
13 Mr. Biederman's feet so that we can replicate what
14 it looks like in a courtroom and we can see him
15 moving around nervously when he's asked questions.
16 So, Mr. Videographer, I want you to find a
17 way to videotape the witness's feet. Will you do
18 that, sir?
19 MR. DÖBRENTY: That would be the --
20 I can't do that.
21 MR. SPIVACK: If you want to stop the
22 deposition, that's fine.
23 MR. FIBICH: No. I'm going to tell the
24 videographer not to focus on Mr. Trammell as he
25 starts the questioning.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 10

1 MR. SPIVACK: You can tell him whatever
2 you want.
3 MR. FIBICH: All right
4 Mr. Videographer --
5 MR. SPIVACK: Since he's hired by us, he
6 will unfortunately not pay attention to what you
7 tell him.
8 MR. FIBICH: Well, he may not.
9 Are you the videographer that is focusing
10 on the questioner?
11 MR. SLATER: I am, yes, the questioner.
12 I mean, not the questioner, the witness.
13 MR. DÖBRENTY: I'm the videographer
14 focusing on the questioner.
15 MR. FIBICH: And I am telling you there is
16 no such notice that allows that, and I am asking you
17 not to do it.
18 MR. DÖBRENTY: I have to defer to the
19 person who hired us.
20 MR. FIBICH: So you're going to take
21 directions from Hogan & Hartson?
22 MR. DÖBRENTY: Yes.
23 MR. FIBICH: Okay.
24 My initial comment, Mr. Spivack, was a
25 request because I don't think it's right. It's a
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 11

1 request Now I'm going to make -- And I presume
2 you're not going to accommodate my request?
3 MR. SPIVACK: You are correct.
4 MR. FIBICH: Okay. For the record, I am
5 now going to object for the record and we will raise
6 this issue with the Court and we will proceed with
7 the understanding that these sorts of things will
8 just be the first shot over the bow.
9 MR. SPIVACK: If that's a threat, go
10 ahead, take your best shot.
11 MR. FIBICH: We intend to, sir.
12 MR. SPIVACK: I think that, as we all
13 will, I'm sure you will abide by the laws governing
14 the lawyers in Texas and you just had a nice
15 statement of how lawyers are supposed to behave in
16 depositions and otherwise. I'm sure that you'll be
17 polite, and I will as well, when we have our
18 disagreements, but we can do so respectfully
19 MR. FIBICH: Well, I think so too, and
20 I intend to do that. My point is that insofar as
21 obeying the law, we've got a rule that applies to
22 videotaping and I don't appreciate what you're doing
23 today, because my option is to proceed or
24 alternatively come back and raise this as an issue
25 I don't find that to be very professional on your

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 12

1 behalf, so that is something we disagree on.
2 MR. SPIVACK: Okay.
3 MR. FIBICH: We may have the opportunity
4 on many other occasions to take Dr. Biederman's
5 deposition. I was hoping today would be the only
6 day. But if this is the sort of activity that we're
7 going to have to deal with, then we'll do it the
8 best way we can. For the purpose of the record, I
9 intend to be as professional as I know how to be and
10 I'm sure you will too.
11 MR. SPIVACK: Absolutely.
12 Since we are making objections for the
13 record, I would like to object for the record to
14 you, Mr. Trammell and Mr. Fibich, asking any
15 questions in this deposition since I understand you
16 haven't complied with the New Jersey rules on
17 admission pro hac vice as an attorney. I know that
18 you have made your application, you have been
19 accepted, but my understanding is that you have not
20 paid the fees required into the New Jersey Client
21 Trust Account.
22 MR. FIBICH: Anything else?
23 MR. SPIVACK: Not at this moment.
24 MR. FIBICH: Let's swear the witness in
25 and get on the videotape

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 13

1 MR. LeGOWER: Counsel, before we swear in
2 the witness, I think I have something a lot less
3 controversial, though I could be wrong.

4 AstraZeneca has reviewed Dr. Biederman's
5 document production and has identified a few
6 documents that we believe contain confidential
7 information that AstraZeneca would like to mark as
8 protected documents under the Court's protective
9 order. I have exchanged with counsel for all the
10 parties and for the witness a document that lists
11 those documents by Bates number, and I would just
12 like to mark it for the record and preserve it in
13 this deposition. Any objections?

14 MR. FIBICH: I would like to know when you
15 first saw the production

16 MR. LeGOWER: I first saw the production
17 when Brian McCormick delivered it to me on Tuesday
18 night at 5:00 p.m.

19 MR. FIBICH: And Janssen or -- Who do you
20 represent, again?

21 MR. LeGOWER: I represent AstraZeneca.

22 MR. FIBICH: Okay. So prior to that time
23 AstraZeneca didn't have any notice of what he had in
24 his possession?

25 MR. LeGOWER: Prior to that time I had no
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 14

1 documents and, as far as I know, no one else knew
2 what he was going to produce. I don't know what he
3 had in his possession.

4 MR. FIBICH: Thank you.

5 MR. SPIVACK: And I have one more matter
6 to put on the record. I talked to Ms. LaMacchia
7 before the deposition. There are documents that we
8 produced pursuant to the Court's order after the
9 hearing that contain Dr. Biederman's personal
10 financial information; for example, his Social
11 Security number, bank account information, home
12 address, et cetera.

13 What we would like to do is replace those
14 documents with redacted copies. We had anticipated
15 that the Court would entertain a protective order
16 Since at least at this juncture it has indicated
17 it's not, we make that request.

18 MR. FIBICH: Well, that camera over there
19 sure bothers me. I don't think we can agree to that
20 request, mainly because I don't know of any
21 privilege that he has to protect that information.

22 MR. SPIVACK: I mean, in that case, then
23 we'll go forward with the motion for the protective
24 order if you're not agreeing to that. I mean, it
25 seems entirely --

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 15

1 MR. FIBICH: Tell me what privilege he has
2 to protect that information. Is there a privilege
3 under New Jersey law or Massachusetts law which you
4 think applies?

5 MR. SPIVACK: There are privacy rights.
6 There are privacy rights under New Jersey law, there
7 are privacy rights under federal law. So if you're
8 not willing to agree, we'll ask the Court to
9 entertain that.

10 MR. FIBICH: Let me just say this. We
11 have had a lot of difficulty getting these documents
12 and I will look at whatever privileges that you can
13 refer me to that may protect this information, and
14 if I find that you've got an arguable position, then
15 we'll try to agree with it.

16 MR. SPIVACK: Fair enough.

17 MR. TRAMMELL: Is that it?

18 MR. SPIVACK: I think so.

19 MR. TRAMMELL: Swear him in
20 (Brief pause while the videographers
21 prepared to begin videotaping.)

22 (Biederman Deposition Exhibit 1 marked for
23 identification.)

24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are on the record at
25 9:18 a.m.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 16

1 This is the videotaped deposition of
2 Joseph Biederman, M.D. in the matter of In re
3 Risperdal/Seroquel/Zyprexa Litigation, Case Code
4 274, Alma Avila as next friend of Amber Avila versus
5 Johnson & Johnson Company et al. in the Superior
6 Court of New Jersey, Law Division, Middlesex County,
7 Docket Number -- I'm getting BlackBerry noises --
8 Docket Number 8-6661-06.

9 This deposition is being held at Dwyer &
10 Collora at 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston,
11 Massachusetts on February 26, 2009.

12 My name is Bill Slater. I am the
13 videographer and I am present on behalf of Stratos
14 Legal. The court reporter is Ed Varallo, also
15 present on behalf of Stratos Legal.

16 Counsel will now state their appearances
17 and firm affiliations for the record.

18 MR. TRAMMELL: Fletch Trammell, Bailey
19 Perrin Bailey, plaintiffs.

20 MR. FIBICH: Tommy Fibich, Fibich Hampton
21 Leebron & Garth, plaintiffs.

22 MR. SMITH: Ken Smith, Sheller, P.C.,
23 plaintiffs.

24 MS. HO: Jennifer Ho, Bailey Perrin
25 Bailey, plaintiffs.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 17

1 MR LeGOWER: Don LeGower, Dechert, for
2 AstraZeneca
3 MS KOLE: Deirdre Kole, Drinker Biddle &
4 Reath, Janssen and Johnson & Johnson.
5 MR ESSIG: William V Essig, Drinker
6 Biddle, Johnson & Johnson and Janssen
7 MR. PECK: Jeffrey Peck, Drinker Biddle,
8 Johnson & Johnson and Janssen
9 MR. BURNEY: Keith Burney, Hogan &
10 Hartson, representing Dr. Biederman
11 MR. SPIVACK: Peter Spivack of Hogan &
12 Hartson for Dr. Biederman
13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter will
14 please swear in the witness; then we may proceed.
15 JOSEPH BIEDERMAN, M.D.,
16 having been first duly sworn on oath,
17 was examined and testified as follows:
18 EXAMINATION
19 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
20 Q. Good morning
21 A. Good morning
22 Q. Please state your name for the record
23 A. Joseph Biederman
24 Q. And where do you live, Dr. Biederman?
25 A. You want my address?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 18

1 Q. Yes.
2 A. It's 523 Boylston Street, Brookline,
3 Massachusetts 02445
4 Q. Can you speak up a little bit? I'm not
5 sure --
6 A. I'm a little bit hoarse. I can't. But if
7 you want me to say it again? 523 Boylston Street,
8 B-o-y-l-s-t-o-n Street, Brookline, Massachusetts
9 02445.
10 MR. TRAMMELL: Are you able to hear him?
11 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Yes
12 MR. TRAMMELL: Good
13 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
14 Q. And where do you work?
15 A. The Massachusetts General Hospital.
16 Q. Is that here in Boston?
17 A. In Boston.
18 Q. Doctor, who is representing you here
19 today?
20 A. Mr. Spivack and Mr. Burney.
21 Q. From the firm of Hogan & Hartson?
22 A. Correct.
23 Q. Are you paying these lawyers?
24 A. The -- Yes.
25 Q. Do you have a malpractice insurer that's
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 19

1 paying them or are you paying them directly out of
2 your pocket?
3 A. Well, it's paid through the Massachusetts
4 General Hospital
5 (Mr. Fibich interrupted, holding up a
6 BlackBerry speakerphone in his hand. A voice, later
7 identified to the court reporter as Judge Jamie
8 Happas, was heard on the phone. The following
9 colloquy ensued.)
10 MR. FIBICH: Excuse me. Hello?
11 THE COURT: Do we have a line?
12 MR. FIBICH: Well, you're on a BlackBerry
13 speakerphone and you've got the entire number of
14 people, approximately fifteen or so here in the
15 deposition.
16 THE COURT: Okay. And what is the issue?
17 Hello?
18 MR. FIBICH: Hello. Just a second
19 MR. TRAMMELL: Your Honor, the issue is
20 we're here at Dr. Biederman's deposition --
21 THE COURT: Are we on the record now or
22 off the record?
23 MR. TRAMMELL: We're on the record right
24 now. Would you rather we go off?
25 THE COURT: No, we can go on the record
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 20

1 MR. TRAMMELL: Okay. So we're on the
2 record right now, the video record. We've just
3 started.
4 We noticed this deposition, as you know,
5 under the New Jersey rules to be a videotaped
6 deposition and complied with all the New Jersey
7 rules required to take such a deposition. We showed
8 up here today and counsel for Dr. Biederman, Hogan &
9 Hartson, has arranged for a second videographer to
10 videotape the questioner in the deposition.
11 There is no notice of this second
12 videographer. It doesn't comply with the New Jersey
13 rules. We put all this on the record and asked
14 Hogan & Hartson to desist with the second
15 videographer and they have refused to do so. And so
16 I suppose what we would like is an order from the
17 Court requiring them to desist in those operations.
18 It is unprecedented, as far as I know, to have this
19 done. I've never been in a deposition where it's
20 happened. They certainly didn't raise it with the
21 Court when the issue came up just yesterday.
22 There's no notice under New Jersey rules. It's an
23 improper videotape operation and we would like it to
24 stop so we can proceed with the deposition.
25 THE COURT: Okay, let me ask you
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 21

1 something You mean they want to videotape the
2 lawyer when the lawyer is asking the question?

3 MR. TRAMMELL: Right. That's correct,
4 your Honor.

5 THE COURT: I see. You're cutting out.
6 Is that the issue, that the defendant wants to
7 videotape the questioner?

8 MR. TRAMMELL: That's correct, your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Okay. For the record let's
10 agree 4:14-9 is the rule in New Jersey which states
11 "Videotaped depositions may be taken for discovery
12 purposes or for use at trial in accordance with the
13 applicable provisions of these discovery rules
14 subject to the following further requirements and
15 conditions: (a) Time for Taking Videotaped
16 Depositions. The provisions of Rule 4:14-1 shall
17 apply to videotaped depositions except that such a
18 deposition of a treating physician or expert witness
19 which is intended for use in lieu of trial testimony
20 should not be noticed for taking until 30 days" --
21 well, that portion is not relevant here

22 "(b) Notice. A party intending to
23 videotape a deposition shall serve the notice
24 required by Rule 4:14-2(a) not less than ten days
25 prior to the date therein fixed for the taking of

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 22

1 the deposition. The notice shall further state that
2 the deposition is to be videotaped " And that was
3 done here?

4 MR. TRAMMELL: No.

5 THE COURT: Was that done by plaintiff?

6 MR. TRAMMELL: That was done by
7 plaintiffs, not by Dr. Biederman's counsel.

8 THE COURT: Okay And then section (c)
9 has to do with the transcript. Section (d) has to
10 do with the filing of the copies. (e) has to do
11 with the use. (f) is counsel's objections (g) is
12 the cost of the videotaped dep. And (h), also the
13 record on appeal

14 Bear with me. I'm just reading the notice
15 here. (Pause)

16 I have never seen a videotaped deposition
17 where the lawyers were actually shown to the jurors
18 neither in my tenure as a judge or trial lawyer If
19 the defendants want to do that, give me a rule or
20 give me some case law and specifically cite me to a
21 rule or some case law which says you can just use
22 recording technology without giving your adversary
23 notice of it so if there is an objection, it can be
24 presented to the Court Because under our video
25 rule 4:14-9(a), it's important pursuant to this rule

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 23

1 that the parties be given notice so obviously if
2 there is some problem, the Court can deal with it.

3 Due to the fact that it is not customary
4 at least in my experience either as a judge or trial
5 lawyer to have the videographer actually taking a
6 picture of the questioner, the fact that you didn't
7 even give notice, I mean, flies in the face of the
8 court rules. You can be heard.

9 MR. SPIVACK: Thank you, your Honor. This
10 is Peter Spivack, Hogan & Hartson, for third-party
11 deponent Joe Biederman. First of all, Mr. Biederman
12 is not a party to this action. The rule
13 specifically applies to parties. He is not a party.

14 THE COURT: Give me a rule that says
15 you're allowed to -- Isn't that the point, the
16 videotaped deposition, that this just applies to
17 parties?

18 MR. SPIVACK: Well, your Honor, first of
19 all, I'm reading the rule --

20 THE COURT: Please back up Show me in
21 the rule. I think if you can open the court rules,
22 where does it say that this rule just applies to
23 parties? You said that, and I want to take this one
24 step at a time

25 MR. SPIVACK: Okay.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 24

1 MR. PECK: Doesn't the rule specifically
2 state parties? It says any --

3 THE COURT: Any party intending to
4 videotape. Well, there's a party intending to
5 videotape. But where does it state that this rule
6 just deals with parties that are being deposed?

7 MR. SPIVACK: I'm --

8 THE COURT: Quite frankly, it doesn't deal
9 with that because part (a) deals with experts and
10 physicians when they are being deposed and they're
11 not parties.

12 MR. SPIVACK: All right Well, the second
13 basis for that, your Honor, would be the rule itself
14 does not state -- it states that "A party intending
15 to videotape a deposition shall serve the notice."
16 That notice was served by the plaintiffs. The
17 notice does not state, or it just states a
18 videotaped deposition will take place.

19 THE COURT: Well, how about the fact
20 that -- Are you admitted in New Jersey, counsel, or
21 are you pro hac?

22 MR. SPIVACK: I am pro hac

23 THE COURT: Okay. How about the fact we
24 don't do this in New Jersey? It's not customary in
25 any trial that I've sat on or any trial that I've

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 25

1 been involved in
2 MR. SPIVACK: Your Honor, respectfully, I
3 don't think that custom and practice is what should
4 dictate here. I think it's the rule. And
5 respectfully, your Honor, I have been in cases where
6 videotapes of the lawyers, the questioners, have
7 been undertaken
8 THE COURT: What rule, counsel? What
9 rule? We're talking New Jersey rules here. You
10 said pursuant to the rule. What rule are you
11 referring to?
12 MR. SPIVACK: I'm referring to the rule
13 that your Honor quoted
14 THE COURT: 4:14-9?
15 MR. SPIVACK: Yes
16 THE COURT: Well, tell me where it says
17 that you can take the video of the questioner.
18 MR. SPIVACK: Well, your Honor, it doesn't
19 exclude it.
20 THE COURT: You're not giving me -- Quite
21 frankly, you're not giving me a good reason why it
22 should be permitted.
23 MR. SPIVACK: All right. Your Honor, for
24 the record I certainly understand your ruling. I
25 disagree with it. I think that the rule provides
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 26

1 for such videotaping. I think given that this is
2 intended to replicate a courtroom setting, if it's
3 introduced into evidence, I think that the jury
4 should see both the questioner and the witness.
5 THE COURT: Have you ever done that in New
6 Jersey?
7 MR. SPIVACK: Your Honor, it's --
8 MR. PECK: Judge Happas, this is Jeffrey
9 Peck for Janssen and Johnson & Johnson.
10 I believe Judge Corodemus and I know Judge
11 Garruto has permitted cameras for exactly that
12 reason, two cameras: a videotape camera obviously
13 on the witness and a videotape second camera on the
14 questioner. And orders have been entered in either
15 Janssen-Ortho or HRTI, one of the other mass torts,
16 on exactly the same issue; and the reason being that
17 the dual cameras do replicate the courtroom if in
18 fact the deposition --
19 THE COURT: You've got to come in closer
20 to the phone because you're fading in and out. Now
21 I can't hear you at all.
22 MR. PECK: Okay, I'm coming around the
23 table.
24 I know that Judge Garruto and perhaps
25 Judge Corodemus before him have ordered dual cameras.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 27

1 for depositions that are videotaped in instances
2 where -- Well, the argument is to replicate the
3 courtroom environment. And what's been done is that
4 when these videotapes are shown at trial, it is done
5 as a split screen. It shows the questioner and it
6 shows the witness just as one would see in the
7 courtroom. And that is the rationale for allowing
8 it. I don't see how it prejudices anybody at all.
9 I don't understand the nature of the objection.
10 THE COURT: Well, let me ask you
11 something.
12 MR. PECK: But it's been done before in
13 New Jersey.
14 THE COURT: For these purposes, because I
15 think it's important that you get started with this
16 deposition, what would be the problem at least for
17 today's purposes of letting the defendants proceed
18 in that fashion and this is an issue that we'll
19 bring up at the time of trial?
20 MR. TRAMMELL: Well, your Honor, I mean,
21 obviously had they raised their intention to do
22 this, we would have objected to it. As your Honor
23 said, that's the purpose of complying with the New
24 Jersey rule, which they haven't done. Even if
25 Mr. Peck can give us an allegorical account of a
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 28

1 situation in which this occurred, we don't know what
2 those orders said. We don't know whether they
3 relate to the circumstances here.
4 THE COURT: And that could be the case.
5 But here we are. Okay? Here we are at the point
6 where everybody, all fifteen lawyers are seated in
7 that room, you have Dr. Biederman, and everybody is
8 ready to go. So at this point I'm not going to put
9 the deposition off. That doesn't make a lot of
10 sense.
11 MR. TRAMMELL: No, and we don't want to do
12 that. I mean, as silly as it is, the purpose is to
13 intimidate the questioner.
14 THE COURT: No, it's not to intimidate.
15 Come on. You're lawyers. If you're going to be
16 intimidated by a camera, which I doubt that you will
17 be, that's not to intimidate. And that I don't buy.
18 I mean, a lawyer is not going to be intimidated by a
19 camera.
20 MR. TRAMMELL: Okay. Well, I certainly
21 can't imagine what the purpose would be. And I
22 agree with you there's nobody that's going to be
23 intimidated by that but I don't know what the
24 purpose of it is. They didn't comply with the
25 rules.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 29

1 THE COURT: Well, this is what we're going
2 to do. I think there's no harm, they've got the
3 video equipment there, it will give us time to
4 review it and see whether or not it is appropriate.
5 I'm not really happy, quite frankly, that you didn't
6 at least give the courtesy to the other side. I
7 think there's courtesy involved here. If you were
8 going to bring in a videographer, I don't know why
9 you couldn't have picked up the phone and said, by
10 the way, we're going to do this. Okay? To come in
11 carting this equipment, I just think as a courtesy
12 it should have been done. And maybe even more.

13 But at this point we're past that. You
14 have everything set up, everybody's ready for the
15 deposition, and I think we'll save the argument for
16 another day. I'll look into some of those other
17 situations that occurred. And let's get the
18 deposition started. Everybody's been waiting a long
19 time for this deposition to be completed and we'll
20 deal with the issue when it comes up before trial as
21 to whether or not you'll get to show both the
22 questioner and the witness or just the witness.
23 Okay?

24 MR. TRAMMELL: Yes. Thank you, your
25 Honor.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 30

1 MR. SPIVACK: Thank you, your Honor
2 THE COURT: Have a good day. Thank you.
3 (End of BlackBerry speakerphone conference
4 with Judge Happas.)

5 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

6 Q. Dr. Biederman, you understand you're still
7 under oath?

8 MR. FIBICH: Are we on the record?

9 MR. TRAMMELL: I don't think we were ever
10 off.

11 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

12 Q. You said the hospital you work for is
13 paying for your lawyers here today. Is that right?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. So no money is coming out of your pocket?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Do you know if the hospital has any
18 arrangement with Janssen or any other drug company
19 to reimburse the hospital for the cost of your
20 lawyers?

21 A. I do not know.

22 MR. TRAMMELL: I guess this is 2 now,
23 isn't it?

24 MR. PECK: What's marked?

25 MR. BURNEY: This other document
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 31

1 (Biederman Deposition Exhibit 2 marked for
2 identification.)

3 THE WITNESS: You want me to look at this?
4 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

5 Q. That is Plaintiff's Exhibit 2. This is a
6 copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you are
7 appearing here today. Have you ever seen this
8 document?

9 A. I believe that I saw it when it was
10 served.

11 Q. If you'll turn to, it's not paginated, but
12 if you'll turn to the Massachusetts subpoena, which
13 is Exhibit A to this document.

14 MR. BURNEY: There are several
15 Massachusetts subpoenas within that packet, I
16 believe.

17 MR. TRAMMELL: Well, if you'd go to
18 Exhibit A.

19 A. Schedule A?

20 Q. No, Exhibit A. There's a blank page that
21 just says Exhibit A.

22 A. Exhibit A, yes.

23 Q. Keep going. Okay. If we go to the
24 section of this document called Schedule A,
25 Documents Requested.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 32

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Did you review this list of documents when
3 you received the subpoena, Doctor?

4 A. Mm-hmm.

5 Q. Did you talk to your lawyers about it?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And what did you do to comply with this
8 subpoena?

9 A. I provided whatever the subpoena says.

10 Q. Where did you look for documents?

11 A. I searched all my computers, provided
12 there was a C.V., and gave you everything I have.

13 Q. Which computers did you search?

14 A. My laptop, my staff laptop, my desktop,
15 and every computer I use.

16 Q. Did you search your home computer?

17 A. Yes, I searched my home computer.

18 Q. Did you search your Outlook?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Do you delete e-mail as a matter of
21 course?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. How often?

24 A. Often.

25 Q. Just randomly?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 33

1 A. All the time.
2 Q. Do you use your folders in your Outlook?
3 A. I use some folders for current things that
4 are pending.
5 Q. Did you search any folders for documents
6 responsive to this subpoena?
7 A. Yes, I searched all the folders that I
8 have.
9 Q. So you searched your entire system?
10 A. I searched my entire system
11 Q. Did you give all those documents to your
12 lawyers?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. Did you withhold any?
15 A. No.
16 Q. Number 5 is all communications between you
17 and Janssen. Have you provided all those?
18 A. Yes.
19 Q. Number 8 is all documents prepared by,
20 prepared for, or received by you relating to
21 Risperdal. Have you provided all those?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Did you meet with your lawyers in
24 preparation for your deposition today?
25 A. Yes.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 34

1 Q. How many times?
2 A. Yesterday and the day -- and half of the
3 day before.
4 Q. So today is Thursday. You met with them
5 all day on Wednesday?
6 A. All day on Wednesday and half of the day
7 on Tuesday.
8 Q. Where did you meet?
9 A. In my house
10 Q. Your house over there on Boylston Street?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. How many hours did you meet?
13 A. Probably about two hours on Tuesday and
14 about I would say four or five on Wednesday.
15 Q. Did you look at any documents?
16 A. I looked at some documents, yes.
17 Q. Do you know which documents you looked at?
18 A. No. I don't remember.
19 Q. You don't remember any of the documents
20 that you looked at?
21 A. I don't remember
22 Q. I want to look at your C.V., but -- Well,
23 I'll get it. We're done with that, with the
24 subpoena, Doctor.
25 A. Where do you want it to go?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 35

1 Q. Put it right here for the court reporter.
2 A. Okay.
3 Q. And just one more question about the
4 documents. Do you recall how many documents you
5 looked at?
6 A. I would say a dozen.
7 Q. A dozen documents?
8 A. (Witness nodded.)
9 Q. Were they your documents or were they
10 Janssen documents?
11 A. A potpourri of e-mails and I actually
12 don't remember exactly what I looked at.
13 Q. Was it the documents that were in the
14 newspapers here not too long ago?
15 A. I don't know what was in the newspapers.
16 I don't read the newspapers
17 Q. You don't read the newspapers?
18 A. No.
19 Q. Exhibit Number 3 is the C.V. you produced
20 in response to the subpoena
21 A. Mm-hmm.
22 Q. Is this, as far as you know, a current
23 version of your curriculum vitae?
24 A. The time it was revised is stated in the
25 top right upper corner.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 36

1 Q. Hasn't been revised since?
2 A. Not that I know.
3 Q. You were born in Prague, Czechoslovakia?
4 A. Correct.
5 Q. Where did you go to college?
6 A. I went to medical school in Buenos Aires,
7 Argentina.
8 Q. Where did you go to undergraduate school?
9 A. There is no undergraduate school. It's
10 medical school
11 Q. I don't understand. How did you qualify
12 for medical school?
13 A. You pass exams from high school. It's a
14 straight medical school curriculum.
15 Q. So you went to high school in Prague?
16 A. No.
17 Q. Okay. When did you leave Prague for
18 Argentina?
19 A. When I was six months old.
20 MR SPIVACK: Excuse me, counsel
21 Dr Biederman, could you just make sure
22 Mr Trammell finishes his question.
23 MR FIBICH: And if there's any way you
24 can speak up. I know he's soft-spoken, but it's
25 difficult to understand him.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 37

1 MR SPIVACK: Right
2 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
3 Q So when you were six months old you left
4 Prague for Argentina. Right?
5 A Right.
6 Q Went to all your grade school and high
7 school in Argentina?
8 A Correct.
9 Q Passed an entrance exam and went to
10 medical school?
11 A Yes.
12 Q And how old were you at that point?
13 A I was 16.
14 Q And how old were you when you got out of
15 medical school?
16 A 22
17 Q What did you do after that?
18 A I did my internship in Hadassah Medical
19 Center, Hebrew University, Jerusalem.
20 Q Why did you go to Jerusalem?
21 A Because I wanted to
22 Q Why did you want to?
23 A Because I felt like it.
24 Q And why did you feel like it?
25 A That was my choice.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 38

1 Q What was of interest to you in Jerusalem?
2 A I like their medical training and I wanted
3 to have that experience
4 Q Did you apply to any other internship
5 programs?
6 A No.
7 Q Just the Hadassah University in Jerusalem?
8 A Yes
9 Q What did you do after your internship?
10 A I did my residency in psychiatry.
11 Q Immediately after?
12 A Immediately after
13 Q Stayed in Jerusalem?
14 A Yes.
15 Q And after that?
16 A After that, I came to Boston to train in
17 child psychiatry.
18 Q You weren't a research fellow at the
19 Jerusalem Medical Health Center?
20 A Yes, that was part of the residency.
21 Q Then you came to Boston to do your
22 clinical training?
23 A I came to Boston to train in child
24 psychiatry.
25 Q Did you have any child psychiatry training
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 39

1 in Jerusalem?
2 A No.
3 Q What was the nature of the child
4 psychiatry training?
5 A Child psychiatry training consist of
6 experience, supervised work, lectures It's a
7 program approved by the accrediting bodies that
8 oversee training of doctors
9 Q So you would treat children who came to
10 Massachusetts General Hospital for --
11 A No. My training was in the Children's
12 Hospital in Boston
13 Q Which children's hospital?
14 A Children's Hospital in Boston.
15 Q Is that a part of Massachusetts General
16 Hospital?
17 A No.
18 Q Other than your -- Well, did you have any
19 sort of pediatric psychiatry education in medical
20 school?
21 A We have pediatric training, not pediatric
22 psychiatry training. You train after medical
23 school Psychiatry is a specialty within medicine
24 and child psychiatry is a subspecialty within
25 psychiatry
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 40

1 Q But your first pediatric psychiatry
2 training was at the Children's Hospital at Harvard.
3 Right?
4 A Yes, in Boston
5 Q And what kind of patients would you treat?
6 A All kinds of patients
7 Q Children, though?
8 A Children
9 Q Suffering from what?
10 A From a variety Children are affected
11 with behavioral problems, emotional problems,
12 developmental problems, psychosocial problems The
13 entire range of conditions afflicting children.
14 Q And from there you went to Mass. General.
15 Right?
16 A Yes
17 Q You're not a pediatrician, are you?
18 A I am not.
19 Q Is there a pediatric psychiatry specialty
20 within psychiatry?
21 A Yes
22 Q Are you a specialist in pediatric
23 psychiatry?
24 A I am
25 Q Since when?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 41

- 1 A. Since the mid '90s. Or, I don't remember,
2 but it's listed in the C.V., I think. A few years
3 after my training, so in the '80s I completed. You
4 first need to pass the adult psychiatry board and
5 then you are ready to go to the child psychiatry
6 board. It's a lengthy process.
- 7 Q. Do you have any other kind of scientific
8 training at school, any kind of training in
9 epidemiology or biostatistics or anything like that?
- 10 A. Not specifically. But I published 650
11 articles in my career. I am very well-known in the
12 field of child psychiatry.
- 13 Q. Despite being very well-known and
14 prolifically published, do you have any training in
15 epidemiology or biostatistics?
- 16 A. Not formal training.
- 17 Q. There is training that exists for purposes
18 of specializing in epidemiology, though, isn't
19 there?
- 20 A. I was specializing in child psychiatry,
21 not in epidemiology.
- 22 Q. Are you married, Doctor?
- 23 A. I am.
- 24 Q. How long have you been married?
- 25 A. Twenty-eight years.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 42

- 1 Q. Just once?
- 2 A. No.
- 3 Q. You were married before?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. For how long?
- 6 A. Seven years.
- 7 Q. How old were you when you first got
8 married?
- 9 A. 23.
- 10 Q. Was that in Israel?
- 11 A. No, in Argentina.
- 12 Q. How old were you when you got married the
13 second time?
- 14 A. 31 or 32.
- 15 Q. And how old are you today?
- 16 A. 61.
- 17 Q. How many articles did you say you've
18 written over the course of your career, Doctor?
- 19 A. More than 600.
- 20 Q. It says in your C.V. that during the
21 decade of the '90s you were the fourth highest
22 producer of high-impact papers in psychiatry as
23 determined by the Institute of Scientific Medicine.
24 Is that correct?
- 25 A. That's correct.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 43

- 1 Q. What does that mean? What's a high-impact
2 paper?
- 3 A. That is a formula that includes a citation
4 and some other factor that I don't exactly remember,
5 but has two components, a part of what's called the
6 citation index.
- 7 Q. And why does the number of times a paper
8 is cited make a paper a high-impact paper?
- 9 A. Because the paper is cited when other
10 people consider it important.
- 11 Q. And so it's because other authors, other
12 people that write on similar subjects, are relying
13 on your paper in making whatever points they're
14 making in their paper. Right?
- 15 A. You can say so. I think that the
16 quotations are when you are trying to make a case of
17 what is the evidence for a scientific factor. I
18 only write scientific papers, so they are used, for
19 example, if somebody does epidemiological research
20 and says that depression affects 10 percent of the
21 population, so a paper would start "And depression
22 affects 10 percent of the population and I would
23 like to cite this source." So if somebody does a
24 paper on ADHD and says that ADHD is familial, I
25 published a lot of papers documenting that ADHD is

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 44

- 1 familial, so that will be quoted.
- 2 Q. Now, it is a way of saying that your
3 papers are influential in the scientific community.
4 Right?
- 5 A. The papers are quoted because the reader
6 of the paper consider the paper as having scientific
7 value.
- 8 Q. You don't think your papers are
9 influential?
- 10 A. I do not know what you mean by
11 influential. But the papers are cited. When I cite
12 a paper, it's because I consider the information of
13 the paper that I am citing of scientific value and
14 that's the reason I cite the paper.
- 15 Q. Okay. Your papers are considered to be of
16 high scientific value to other people that write
17 papers. Right?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. What is your problem with agreeing that
20 your papers influence other scientific authors?
- 21 A. Because influence, as I understand the
22 word, has a variety of meanings; and that is not
23 appropriate to science. So in science you build on
24 blocks, one step at a time. So you want to go to
25 the next step, so you say we know this so far;

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 45

1 I want to know the next
2 Q So your papers serve as a building block
3 for a lot of other papers out there. Is that right?
4 A My papers are used for people that are
5 writing scientific papers to expand the scientific
6 knowledge
7 Q But a lot of people who write papers on
8 subjects similar to yours rely on your papers as
9 building blocks. Right?
10 MR SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
11 answered
12 BY MR TRAMMELL:
13 Q You have to answer.
14 A I do not know what you mean, rely. Could
15 you expand on that?
16 Q Well, what is the purpose of citing a
17 paper?
18 A The purpose of citing a paper is to
19 provide evidence that there is some factual
20 information that somebody has done the work before.
21 And the example I used perhaps is the simplest to
22 illustrate my point. If somebody does work on, say,
23 depression will cite a paper that says depression is
24 prevalent. So that's not to influence; the paper is
25 a fact.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 46

1 Q So in 2005 you were number one in terms of
2 total citations to your papers on ADD and ADHD over
3 the course of the past decade. Is that right?
4 A That is correct.
5 Q You had a total of 6,866 cites -- Let me
6 start over. Over the course of the decade between
7 1995 and 2005, there were a total of 6,866 cites to
8 your papers on ADD and ADHD. Is that right?
9 A That's correct
10 Q That means that among the articles that
11 were written on the subjects of ADD and ADHD, your
12 papers were cited more than any other papers?
13 A I would guess that's the interpretation.
14 Q Do you know whether citations to your
15 papers that disagree with what your papers say also
16 count?
17 A Yes. In science you are allowed to
18 disagree. So a citation could be in a paper that
19 failed to replicate what I found
20 Q Do you know of any studies where that
21 occurred?
22 A I do not know on top of my head, but there
23 are many in science. There is always different
24 opinions and different views; and when somebody is
25 writing a scientific paper on a subject that I

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 47

1 address and they have different results, they will
2 say that contrary to what I reported, they found
3 differently.
4 Q Why did you put this information in your
5 C.V.?
6 A Because it's an honor to have citations of
7 this magnitude.
8 Q Who do you send this C.V. to?
9 A To what?
10 Q To whom do you send this C.V.? What do
11 you use it for?
12 A The C.V.s are largely used for academic
13 promotions
14 Q What does that mean?
15 A To move in the ranks from one rank, for
16 example at Harvard there is instructor, from
17 instructor you move to assistant professor, from
18 assistant professor you move to associate professor,
19 and from associate professor you move to full
20 professor
21 Q Full professor?
22 A Mm-hmm.
23 Q What rank are you?
24 A Full professor
25 Q What's after that?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 48

1 A God.
2 Q Did you say God?
3 A Yeah.
4 Q If you've achieved the highest rank you
5 can achieve, what's the purpose of updating this
6 C.V.?
7 A Because a C.V. is a running notation of
8 what is my work and what I'm doing.
9 Q Do you send this to pharmaceutical
10 companies?
11 A Only if they ask me.
12 Q When was the last time you sent it to a
13 pharmaceutical company?
14 A I don't remember.
15 Q But you remember that you do or you have?
16 A I remember that it is my practice if
17 somebody asks for my C.V. for a reason, I send my
18 C.V.
19 Q Do you recall whether any pharmaceutical
20 companies have asked you for your C.V.?
21 A Not specifically.
22 Q Is this something that's well-known about
23 you, that you are a prolific writer of high-impact
24 papers?

MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 49

1 speculation.
2 MR. FIBICH: The objection, I think, is
3 "objection" only under the rules. So if you would
4 please not suggest answers to your witness by going
5 further than saying "objection."
6 MR. SPIVACK: I am stating my basis for
7 the record; I'm not suggesting to the witness
8 MR. TRAMMELL: It's improper.
9 MR. FIBICH: Well, Mr. Spivack, we have
10 the right to ask you to state the basis for your
11 objection, but in the absence of that, I think the
12 proper way to object and preserve your objections
13 for the record is to say one word, "objection."
14 MR. SPIVACK: Are you referring to the New
15 Jersey rules or the Massachusetts rules?
16 MR. FIBICH: Yes, sir, New Jersey.
17 MR. SPIVACK: And to which rule are you
18 referring?
19 MR. FIBICH: I'll pull it out for you, if
20 you'd like, at the break. I truly want to proceed
21 in this deposition without any interruptions, but
22 I find those to be speaking objections that are
23 intended to suggest answers to the witness, and I
24 would ask that you not do it
25 For the record, I am stipulating on behalf
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 51

1 you put this in here is you want people who read
2 your C V to know you write papers that doctors read
3 and rely on. Right?
4 A. I put it in the C V. because it's an honor
5 to be recognized by my peers as my scientific work
6 being of importance to them positively.
7 Q. I don't understand. Are you just bragging
8 or is there some purpose for having this information
9 in your C V?
10 A. No. The purpose of the information is
11 factual. This is stating the facts. I am not
12 saying that I'm great. I'm saying that this is the
13 facts that were compiled about me.
14 Q. What's the practical use of that
15 information for anybody that reads your C.V.?
16 A. There is no practical use.
17 Q. So why have it in your C.V.?
18 A. Because I think -- I am very proud of that
19 and I consider that it is a great honor to be
20 recognized by your peers through my scientific work.
21 Since I am a scientist, science has the peer-review
22 process, which is a very critical part of the
23 practice of science. To be recognized that the
24 papers that I write have scientific utility to my
25 peers is of great honor to me.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 50

1 of all the plaintiffs at this proceeding that your
2 word "objection" preserves for the record any
3 objection you want to raise as to the matter that
4 you've just objected to
5 MR. SPIVACK: On any basis?
6 MR. TRAMMELL: As to the form of the
7 question.
8 MR. SPIVACK: All right. And there may be
9 situations, for example if you ask a question that
10 calls for privileged information --
11 MR. TRAMMELL: Sure. That's different.
12 MR. SPIVACK: So on that, you're saying I
13 can --
14 MR. FIBICH: Sure. Anything that you
15 think is improper that we're inquiring into, you can
16 instruct the witness not to answer on the basis of
17 privilege.
18 MR. SPIVACK: All right.
19 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
20 Q. Doctor, do you know whether you have a
21 reputation for writing high-impact papers?
22 A. The high-impact paper is determined by
23 others. So the listed data that is in the C V is
24 what others compiled about me, not me
25 Q. Okay. But you recognize and the reason
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 52

1 Q. So this is in there so that the people who
2 read your C V know who they're dealing with, that
3 you are a great scientist. Right?
4 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.
5 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object to your
6 objection. It's improper under the rules.
7 MR. SPIVACK: Well, actually, my colleague
8 here shows me the New Jersey rules, which say under
9 4:14 dash -- I think it was 3 -- 4:14-3 that if
10 there is an objection to the form of the question,
11 the objector shall state the basis for the objection
12 so as to allow the questioner to amend the question.
13 So that appears to be the reverse of what Mr. Fibich
14 said.
15 MR. FIBICH: No. Under 4:14-3(c), "No
16 objection shall be made during the taking of a
17 deposition except those addressed to the form of a
18 question or to assert a privilege, a right to
19 confidentiality, or a limitation pursuant to a
20 previously entered court order. The right to object
21 on other grounds is reserved and may be asserted at
22 the time the deposition testimony is proffered at
23 trial."
24 MR. SPIVACK: Would you read the next
25 sentence?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 53

1 MR. FIBICH: "An objection to the form of
2 a question shall include a statement by the objector
3 as to why the form is objectionable so as to allow
4 the interrogator to amend the question. No
5 objection shall be expressed in language that
6 suggests an answer to the deponent."
7 Well, I still think I interpret this to
8 mean that you're supposed to say "objection" and not
9 suggest an answer.
10 MR. SPIVACK: I am not suggesting the
11 answer. Suggesting an answer would be improper. I
12 know what a speaking objection is, Mr. Fibich. In
13 order to allow Mr. Trammell to amend the form of his
14 question, as the rule states, if it's an objection
15 to the form of the question, I will state a short
16 basis.
17 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
18 Q. Doctor, the reason you put this in your
19 C.V. is so that everybody will know that you are an
20 influential, important scientist. Right?
21 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.
22 A. I put it in the C.V. because as a
23 scientist I am very proud that my peers find the
24 information that I write in my scientific papers
25 useful.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 54

1 Q. That's something that you know, though,
2 isn't it, that your peers rely on your papers?
3 A. I do not know what my peers rely on. I
4 publish only scientific papers, data, and the data
5 speak by themselves. If it's useful, people use it;
6 if it's not useful, people refute it. That's the
7 scientific process.
8 MR. FIBICH: Objection, nonresponsive.
9 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
10 Q. In other words, you undertake no efforts
11 to ensure that people rely on your work. Right?
12 A. No.
13 Q. Doctor, with which drug companies do you
14 have any sort of professional relationship?
15 A. I work with many firms and drug companies,
16 probably dozens, that produce medicines that treat
17 disorders that may have utility for the management
18 of psychiatric disorders of children.
19 Q. So, for example, you have a consulting
20 relationship with every manufacturer of atypical
21 antipsychotic drugs. Right?
22 A. No.
23 Q. With which do you not have a consulting
24 relationship?
25 A. Could you tell me what you mean by
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 55

1 consulting relationship?
2 Q. Well, okay. Do you have any kind of
3 professional relationship with Janssen?
4 A. Yes, I do.
5 Q. And what is the nature of that
6 relationship?
7 A. Janssen supported our scientific work.
8 Q. Do you have a professional relationship
9 with Eli Lilly?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. And what's the nature of that
12 relationship?
13 A. Eli Lilly supported our scientific work.
14 Q. You acknowledge that you have a
15 professional relationship with Janssen, Eli Lilly,
16 Bristol-Myers Squibb, AstraZeneca and Pfizer.
17 Right?
18 A. Yes.
19 Q. And those are the manufacturers of the
20 atypicals. Right?
21 A. That's correct.
22 Q. Do you have relationships, professional
23 relationships with the manufacturers of
24 antidepressant drugs?
25 A. Well, some of the companies have more than
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 56

1 one drug. Some of the pharmaceutical companies have
2 more than one product.
3 Q. Can you think of a manufacturer that makes
4 a drug that you use in your practice with which you
5 don't have a professional relationship of any kind?
6 A. I cannot tell you. There are multiple
7 drugs. I don't have a relationship with every
8 manufacturer of every drug that is produced in this
9 country or in the world.
10 Q. But you do have a professional
11 relationship with dozens of drug manufacturers.
12 Right?
13 A. Yes, I do, I have a professional
14 relationship with dozens of manufacturers. But my
15 relationships are on the basis of advancing the
16 knowledge and advancing clinical care.
17 MR. TRAMMELL: Object as nonresponsive.
18 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
19 Q. In the course of carrying out these
20 relationships with all these drug manufacturers,
21 does the relationship always involve them giving you
22 money?
23 A. Most of the time.
24 Q. What are -- I want to talk about Janssen
25 specifically first. What are all the capacities in
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 57

1 which you've worked with Janssen or any of the
2 affiliated companies that are responsible for
3 Risperdal?
4 A. I do essentially two things. I do medical
5 education and consulting.
6 Q. What is medical education?
7 A. Medical education are CME activities,
8 talks.
9 Q. And what that means is that there is a
10 continuing medical education event attended by
11 doctors at which you will speak on Janssen's behalf.
12 Right?
13 A. The CME activities are sometimes funded by
14 different pharmaceutical companies. The content is
15 not necessarily dictated by the pharmaceutical
16 companies. For example, I may be invited to give
17 grand rounds at the medical center and that program
18 or that grand round series is supported by
19 pharmaceuticals, but not necessarily a one-to-one
20 correspondence.
21 Q. Well, okay. When you talk about medical
22 education, what are you talking about? Are you
23 talking about CMEs or grand rounds or is that the
24 same thing in your opinion?
25 A. No. CME is a larger category of the way
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 58

1 that medical education is delivered. It's delivered
2 in the form of lectures, it's delivered in the form
3 of seminars, it's delivered in the form of grand
4 rounds.
5 Q. So when you say medical education, you're
6 talking about grand rounds, lectures, and seminars.
7 Right?
8 A. Mm-hmm, correct.
9 Q. Anything else?
10 A. That's the majority of it.
11 Q. What are grand rounds?
12 A. Grand rounds are academic talks that
13 academic institutions organize to educate their
14 faculty.
15 Q. Who pays for those?
16 A. I don't know who pays for that. Sometimes
17 it's paid by funds that the institution has.
18 Sometimes the institution solicits outside funding.
19 Q. But if you go speak at grand rounds,
20 somebody pays you for your time. Right?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. And when you go to grand rounds to talk
23 about Risperdal, who pays you for your time?
24 A. I never talk on Risperdal. I talk on the
25 diseases that risperidone may treat, like pediatric
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 59

1 bipolar illness in this case. To my recollection,
2 I talk on the diseases that risperidone may treat.
3 I never talk of my knowledge on risperidone as a
4 talk on risperidone.
5 Q. When you go talk about the diseases which
6 you studied as possible diseases that Risperdal will
7 treat, who pays you for your time?
8 A. I talk about pediatric bipolar illness.
9 That's the only condition that I talk about that may
10 be treated by risperidone.
11 Q. When you go to grand rounds to talk about
12 pediatric bipolar illness, who pays you for your
13 time?
14 A. I do not know who pays me for my time.
15 Q. Do you get a check?
16 A. I get a check from the institution. Who
17 pays the institution is not known to me.
18 Q. Okay. You have no idea who pays them?
19 A. I usually have no idea. Sometimes I do.
20 Q. How do you hear about these grand rounds?
21 I mean, how do you hear about the opportunity to
22 speak at these?
23 A. They invite me.
24 Q. The hospital does?
25 A. The hospital invites me.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 60

1 Q. What are lectures in the context of your
2 medical education activities?
3 A. Could you explain the question? I'm not
4 sure what are you asking?
5 Q. Sure. I asked you what medical education
6 meant. You said it meant grand rounds, lectures and
7 seminars.
8 A. Yes. So, for example, a lecture could be
9 a scientific symposium at the American Psychiatric
10 Association.
11 Q. So it's a speech?
12 A. It's a talk, yes.
13 Q. And do you give talks about Risperdal or
14 do you give talks about pediatric bipolar --
15 A. I only talk about pediatric bipolar.
16 Q. And who pays you for your time when you go
17 give speeches about pediatric bipolar?
18 A. Depending on who invites me.
19 Q. And what are seminars?
20 A. Seminars are some smaller talks that are
21 designed for subgroups. For example, a larger
22 meeting may have a breakout session that contains
23 people with particular expertise. Like the American
24 Academy of Child Psychiatry has a session on Ask the
25 Expert or something like that, so there are ten or
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 61

1 twelve child psychiatrists kind of discussing cases
2 Q And this is all -- Your medical education
3 is separate from your consulting relationship with
4 Janssen. Right?
5 A Yes.
6 Q Who pays you to go talk at seminars?
7 A Depending on who has invited me.
8 Q When was the last time you did it?
9 A About a year ago
10 Q And who invited you?
11 A I don't remember.
12 Q Do you know where it was?
13 A No.
14 Q Do you know what you talked about?
15 A Say again?
16 Q Do you know what you talked about?
17 A I talk about two subjects, ADHD or
18 pediatric bipolar illness
19 Q Is your specialty limited to ADHD and
20 pediatric bipolar disease?
21 A Pretty much. I treat all conditions in
22 child psychiatry, but those are the conditions that
23 my scientific work has focused on.
24 Q So your study to the extent you've studied
25 these diseases and drugs that treat them, your study
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 62

1 has been limited to ADHD and pediatric bipolar
2 disease. Right?
3 A That is the predominance of my scientific
4 work, not the only. I have been interested in
5 children that have psychopathology and I have done
6 work on children at risk for bipolar disease. I
7 have been interested in children with autism
8 spectrum, children with anxiety. But the bulk of my
9 papers have been on ADHD and pediatric bipolar
10 illness.
11 Q How many times a year do you think you
12 participate in medical education events as a
13 speaker?
14 A It's hard to know. I think last year I
15 have done much less than in the past. I would say a
16 dozen times or so.
17 Q A dozen times a year?
18 A I really cannot tell you an exact number.
19 Q Does that mean in the last year you've
20 gotten fewer invitations to do these things?
21 A Yes.
22 Q Do you have any idea why that is?
23 A There has been some accusation by Senator
24 Grassley about issues of conflict of interest; and
25 while the investigation is going on, I agreed not to
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 63

1 speak.
2 Q What is the nature of Senator Grassley's
3 investigation of you?
4 A Senator Grassley read, there was an
5 article in The Boston Globe about a little girl in
6 town that the parents are accused of first-degree
7 murder. In fact, you may have seen it The
8 accusation has been upgraded from second-degree to
9 first-degree murder But because the child was
10 diagnosed with bipolar illness, it captured the
11 imagination of the media and there was an article in
12 The Boston Globe that talked about the diagnosis and
13 how controversial that is and particularly as it
14 pertains to preschoolers
15 And in the article, the reporter got --
16 I sent my standard disclosure forms, so he wrote
17 that I have extensive relationship with fifteen or
18 so pharmaceutical companies. So Senator Grassley
19 wrote a letter to the institution, to Harvard and
20 Mass. General, asking for details. And that has
21 been the cascade of events.
22 Q So Senator Grassley became interested in
23 you because of these people who were accused of
24 killing their kid?
25 A Senator Grassley claims to be interested
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 64

1 in issues of conflict of interest and is interested
2 in making sure that the universities have tight
3 conflict-of-interest rules I have no dispute with
4 that.
5 Q What have you done -- What interactions
6 have you had with Senator Grassley or his staff?
7 A None. Senator Grassley's interactions are
8 with Mass. General and with Harvard, not with me
9 directly.
10 Q I didn't understand that at all. With
11 who?
12 A With Mass General and Harvard and not
13 with me directly
14 Q Have you spoken to Senator Grassley?
15 A No.
16 Q Have you testified before him?
17 A No.
18 Q Have you sent him any documents?
19 A The documents were sent by the
20 institution, not directly by me.
21 Q Did the institution ask you for any
22 documents?
23 A The institution asked me for documents
24 Q Did you give them to them?
25 A I gave all the documents that they asked
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 65

1 me.
2 Q Did you destroy any?
3 A No.
4 Q Were the documents you gave them produced
5 to us here?
6 A Say that again?
7 Q Were the documents you gave to the school
8 in response to Senator Grassley's investigation
9 produced to us here?
10 A I believe that anything that has to do
11 with risperidone was produced.
12 MR. FIBICH: Objection, nonresponsive
13 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
14 Q Were the documents you gave --
15 MR. PECK: Excuse me, Mr. Trammell. I
16 think at this point I ought to raise this for the
17 record.
18 Both Mr. Fibich and yourself were admitted
19 pro hac in the Foti case, and it is inappropriate
20 for two lawyers to speak for or question or object
21 for the same party. It's been going on for the
22 first hour or so, and I just raise this for the
23 record. Mr. Trammell is asking the questions
24 Mr. Trammell has the right to object to answers that
25 are nonresponsive
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 66

1 Mr. Fibich, you are here representing the
2 same party. Under New Jersey rules and procedures,
3 you are not permitted. It's two lawyers for the
4 same party.
5 MR. TRAMMELL: I think, just to be clear,
6 I think I'm also pro hac'd in the in re case, and so
7 I represent all plaintiffs in addition to this
8 plaintiff particularly.
9 MR. PECK: I think you're wrong. I think
10 the pro hac application was for the Avila case as
11 well as for Mr. Fibich. Now, we can check easily.
12 MR. TRAMMELL: Sure. Well, in any event,
13 your objection is noted.
14 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
15 Q Did you send -- Did you produce to the
16 plaintiffs in this litigation everything that you
17 produced or that was produced by your school to
18 Senator Grassley?
19 A The information that I produced, as I told
20 you at the beginning, was sent to the lawyers and
21 I assumed that my lawyers would produce whatever you
22 need.
23 Q That's not the question I was asking.
24 When you were requested to produce documents to
25 Harvard and to MGH so that they could respond to
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 67

1 Senator Grassley, you produced certain documents to
2 the school and to the hospital. Right?
3 A That's correct.
4 Q Were all those documents produced to us
5 here?
6 A I do not know.
7 Q Do you have -- At what point did you
8 retain Hogan & Hartson?
9 A Since the beginning of Senator Grassley's
10 investigation.
11 Q So since it came to your attention that
12 Senator Grassley was investigating you, at that
13 point Harvard and MGH or Harvard or MGH hired Hogan
14 & Hartson for you?
15 A Yes.
16 Q Do you know who hired Hogan & Hartson?
17 A I imagine it is the hospital counsel. The
18 hospital has an office of the general counsel that
19 has legal responsibilities, so they probably did
20 that.
21 Q So the hospital you work for hired the
22 Hogan & Hartson law firm to represent you in the
23 Grassley matter, Senator Grassley's investigation,
24 and for the purpose of this deposition. Right?
25 A Correct.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 68

1 Q Do you have any idea what they're charging
2 the hospital?
3 A I have no idea.
4 Q You have not seen any bills?
5 A I have not seen any bills.
6 Q Nobody ever said "Doctor, we've got a bill
7 here that says they met with you on this day. Is
8 that right?"
9 A I have not seen any bills.
10 Q Well, that's not what I asked you. Did
11 anybody ever ask you about the course of their
12 representation of you?
13 A No.
14 Q Okay. You don't talk to general counsel
15 of MGH about it?
16 A No.
17 Q Who is the general counsel of MGH?
18 A His name is Christopher Clark.
19 Q When was the last time you talked to him?
20 A I would say about two months ago.
21 Q Who have you told that you're at this
22 deposition today?
23 A Who I -- ? Sorry.
24 Q Who have you told that you were at this
25 deposition today?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 69

1 A. You want a list of people? I told my
2 staff because I have been absent from taking care of
3 my usual duties because of the time that you
4 required from me, so I told them that I am in a
5 deposition.
6 Q. And where does your wife think you are
7 today?
8 A. My wife?
9 Q. She know you're here?
10 A. My wife knows that I am here.
11 Q. Okay. Did you talk to anybody else about
12 the deposition?
13 A. I do not know what you want from me. What
14 exactly -- ? Could you be specific about what
15 information you're asking?
16 Q. Sure.
17 A. You want a complete list of people that I
18 talked to, or what do you want?
19 Q. I want a complete list of people with whom
20 you have spoken about this deposition.
21 A. My children know about this deposition.
22 Some of my friends know about this deposition.
23 Q. What did you and your friends --
24 A. My staff. Say that again?
25 Q. What did you and your friends talk about
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 70

1 with respect to this deposition?
2 A. I just mentioned that I have this
3 deposition
4 Q. That's it?
5 A. Yes
6 Q. Just said "By the way, I have a deposition
7 this week"?
8 A. Yeah. I cannot see them; I cannot partake
9 in some social activity
10 Q. What is Partners HealthCare?
11 A. Partners HealthCare is the umbrella
12 organization of several health care organizations
13 such as Mass. General, Brigham and Women's, Faulkner
14 Hospital, and some other institutions
15 Q. Do you work for Partners HealthCare?
16 A. Indirectly. I work for Mass. General
17 That is one of Partners HealthCare's institutions
18 In fact, my ID badge says Partners
19 Q. Who is general counsel of Partners?
20 A. I have no idea
21 Q. Have you ever heard of Paul Cushing?
22 A. Paul Cushing? Paul Cushing is a lawyer in
23 the office of the general counsel, yes
24 Q. Okay. Did you talk to him about the
25 deposition?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 71

1 A. This one?
2 Q. Yes.
3 A. No. Not that I know of.
4 Q. When you met with Hogan & Hartson
5 yesterday and Tuesday, were Janssen lawyers there?
6 A. No.
7 Q. Who all was in the room?
8 A. Myself and the two gentlemen that are here
9 to my left.
10 Q. And no one else?
11 A. No. Well, it was my house. My
12 housekeeper was around and my wife was around.
13 Q. And can you tell us who your lawyers are?
14 A. Yes. It's Peter Spivack and Keith Burney.
15 Q. Now, in addition to medical education
16 activities, you said you do consulting work for
17 Janssen. Right?
18 A. Correct.
19 Q. And just so that we don't get confused,
20 when I say Janssen, I'm referring to the Johnson &
21 Johnson companies that make and market Risperdal.
22 Do you understand that?
23 A. Yes. But Janssen is a company that makes
24 and markets Risperdal.
25 Q. Okay, just so we're not confused. What is
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 72

1 the nature of your consulting relationship with
2 Janssen?
3 A. The nature is an ad hoc consulting
4 arrangement that if they assemble, for example, an
5 advisory board, I may partake if my time permits.
6 That's the nature of the consulting. I don't have
7 any formal title of consultant.
8 Q. Can you tell me all the types of
9 consulting that you've done for Janssen?
10 A. My consultation has to do with the issues
11 pertaining to the design of clinical trials,
12 science, these type of things.
13 Q. Okay, I want to be a little more specific.
14 Do you participate in ad boards, advisory boards?
15 A. Sometimes, yes.
16 Q. So advisory boards is one thing you do as
17 part of your consulting relationship. Right?
18 A. Yes.
19 Q. What else?
20 A. If there is a need to -- If Janssen wants
21 to consult with me about anything that is important
22 to them and they want to hear my opinion, they will
23 call me and arrange for a time to meet
24 Q. They can call you anytime and talk to you
25 about anything. Right?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 73

1 A They can pick up the phone the same way
2 that you can pick up the phone and talk to me.
3 Q I'm not sure I can pick up the phone and
4 talk to you. But Janssen can, right?
5 A That's not true I think I am
6 available --
7 MR. PECK: Object to the form.
8 A I'm not sure what you will ask me, but I
9 am available; and I return all my calls and I return
10 all my e-mails
11 Q So you participate on advisory boards for
12 Janssen, they ask you to comment on clinical trials
13 Right?
14 A They ask me whatever is in their mind.
15 Usually has to do with design of clinical trials,
16 rate and scale, these type of things.
17 Q When did your relationship with Janssen
18 begin to the extent it affects or to the extent it
19 involved consulting or medical education? Oh, and
20 just to be clear, that's not the extent of your
21 relationship with Janssen, is it?
22 A I'm not sure. What are you asking?
23 Q Okay. You do consulting, you do medical
24 education speaking. You also author papers. Right?
25 A I do not -- I author papers that I write
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 74

1 I do research that is funded by Janssen, if this is
2 what you are asking.
3 Q So they fund studies that you're going to
4 do or that you're going to be involved in. Right?
5 A Yes.
6 Q That will result in some sort of
7 publication. Right?
8 A Yes.
9 Q That'll be written by you. Right?
10 A Yes.
11 Q Is that it? Just the research, the
12 consulting, and the medical affairs speaking?
13 A (Witness nodded)
14 Q What kind of advisory boards have you
15 participated in for Janssen?
16 A Well, Janssen had a few years of something
17 that they called the T&S Summit that brought
18 together hundred or so psychiatrists, adult and
19 child psychiatrists in the country, to interchange
20 scientific information. One year was focused on
21 genetic, another year was focused on neuroimaging.
22 So those are kind of -- And during those meetings
23 there were smaller groups. For example, for me it
24 was child psychiatry and things of that type.
25 Q And where do those meetings take place?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 75

1 A In different parts of the country.
2 Q Nice places usually?
3 MR. BURNEY: Object to form.
4 A I'm not sure what you call... Could you
5 define "nice"?
6 Q Yeah. Can you name places where those
7 advisory boards have taken place?
8 A I remember one of them was in Arizona; I'm
9 not sure which city. Mostly because of weather
10 issues.
11 Q New York City?
12 A I don't remember whether there was a T&S
13 Summit in New York City.
14 Q Hawaii?
15 A No.
16 Q Any advisory boards ever in New York City
17 or Hawaii?
18 A I don't remember.
19 Q Janssen pay for you to go to the advisory
20 boards?
21 A Yes.
22 Q They pay for your hotel?
23 A Yes.
24 Q You stay in a nice hotel?
25 A Could you define "nice"?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 76

1 Q Well, what kind of hotel did you stay at?
2 A It was a hotel that they made arrangements
3 to stay
4 Q Where did you stay in Arizona?
5 A I don't remember. A hotel.
6 Q They pay you for your time?
7 A Yes.
8 Q How much did they pay you an hour for an
9 advisory board?
10 A I believe the advisory board, I think the
11 honorarium, I think it was two or three thousand
12 dollars for the day.
13 Q I'm sorry. Didn't mean to interrupt you.
14 So two or three thousand dollars per day for --
15 A For one day. The meeting was one day
16 only.
17 Q Okay. But your standard rate for
18 participating in an advisory board for Janssen is
19 two or three thousand dollars a day?
20 A Yes, I would say so.
21 Q Who came up with that number? Was that
22 you or them?
23 A Me.
24 Q And will they just write you a check or
25 how do they pay you?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 77

- 1 A. Usually they write me a check.
2 Q. To you personally?
3 A. To me personally.
4 Q. And what do you do with that money?
5 A. I deposit the money in my account.
6 Q. Do you know how many times you've
7 participated in advisory boards for Janssen?
8 A. I don't remember.
9 Q. Do you think it's a hundred?
10 A. I don't think so.
11 Q. Do you think it's fifty?
12 A. I do not know.
13 Q. Could it be fifty?
14 A. I don't think so.
15 Q. But you don't know?
16 A. I don't remember.
17 Q. Okay I asked you earlier, and just to be
18 clear, just so that we've got -- just so we
19 understand the nature of the relationship, they fund
20 your research, you do consulting which consists only
21 of advisory board activity or whatever other random
22 questions they have for you, and you do speaking at
23 medical education events, and that is the entire
24 scope of your relationship with Janssen. Is that
25 right?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 79

- 1 finished doing analysis on this, the only atypical
2 outside of Clozaril that was available was
3 risperidone, so we began using risperidone in our
4 practice. And we noticed it was very helpful to
5 our --
6 Q. You say the second-best treatment for
7 children was atypicals?
8 A. No, not second-best. What I said, the
9 second outside Clozaril -- Let me go back. We did
10 an analysis that we published on what helps children
11 with bipolar illness. So we noted that in the paper
12 that was published in the Journal of Clinical
13 Psychiatry, that this is about 100 children that had
14 the diagnosis, treated by about a dozen doctors. So
15 we noted that the traditional treatments that were
16 mainly lithium, carbamazepine, valproic acid was
17 helpful selectively more than anything else, but the
18 treatment took very long to unfold and was
19 associated with very high rates of relapse. The
20 second-best treatment after the traditional mood
21 stabilizers were the typical first-generation
22 antipsychotics.
23 So at that time when we finished the
24 analysis, it took several years to do, risperidone
25 was available, so I would say it was mid 1990s. And

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 78

- 1 A. Yeah, that's correct.
2 Q. When did your relationship with Janssen
3 begin?
4 A. I really don't remember. Janssen
5 developed risperidone, was approved in the '90s, so
6 we became interested in risperidone after observing
7 that it's a useful treatment for our patients. So I
8 think our paper was in the mid '90s, I would say in
9 the late '90s or so. Mid to late '90s it would be.
10 Q. Do you know when Risperdal was approved
11 for marketing?
12 A. I don't remember exactly. I think it's in
13 the early '90s, in the 1990s.
14 Q. '93?
15 A. '93 sounds right.
16 Q. Okay. After it was approved, you started
17 using it in your patients. Right?
18 A. Not immediately. In our clinical care of
19 children with bipolar illness we observed that the
20 traditional treatments, mainly lithium, Depakote,
21 carbamazepine, did not work very well. The treatment
22 took months to unfold and was associated with very
23 high rates of relapse. So we noted that the second-
24 best treatment that benefited these children were
25 atypical neuroleptics. So at that time when we

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 80

- 1 in our clinic when we treated children with
2 risperidone added on to other medicines, we noticed
3 that children improved. So we were very interested
4 in exploring the usefulness of risperidone further
5 as monotherapy.
6 MR FIBICH: Objection, nonresponsive.
7 MR TRAMMELL: Objection, nonresponsive.
8 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
9 Q. Do you recall whether you initiated the
10 contact with Janssen to begin the professional
11 relationship that you've described or they initiated
12 the contact?
13 A. I approached Janssen in the mid 1990s
14 after I noticed that risperidone worked for our
15 patients in the paper that we published. We
16 approached them -- I approached them to see if they
17 would be interested to do a clinical trial.
18 Q. So you published on this subject before
19 you approached Janssen?
20 A. I published on the subject before I
21 approached Janssen.
22 Q. And what paper is that?
23 A. It was a paper, a case series that we
24 published that is in my C.V. that we added
25 risperidone to I think two dozen children on top of

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 81

1 other treatments that they were receiving and we
2 noted that it was very helpful.
3 Q. Where was that published?
4 A. I don't recall, but I can do a computer
5 search and I can find the paper for you.
6 Q. I think I have it
7 So you initiated contact with Janssen to
8 let them know that you were studying the use of
9 Risperdal in kids and you wanted to do what?
10 A. I approached them to seek funding to do a
11 clinical trial of risperidone monotherapy
12 MR. TRAMMELL: Let's take a break.
13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 10:32.
14 We're off the record
15 (Short recess taken)
16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning
17 of tape number 2 We're back on the record. Time
18 is 10:53.
19 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
20 Q. Dr. Biederman, you understand you're still
21 under oath. Right?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Who is John Bruins?
24 A. John Bruins was the medical liaison person
25 for Janssen in the '90s
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 82

1 Q. And what's a medical liaison?
2 A. A medical liaison is a person that
3 interacts on medical and scientific matters between
4 Janssen or the pharmaceutical company and academia,
5 doctors
6 Q. But he works for the pharmaceutical
7 company. Right?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. Now, you testified earlier that you
10 initiated a contact with Janssen in the late '90s
11 asking them if they would be willing to fund a study
12 of the use of Risperdal in kids. Right?
13 A. I think it's in the --
14 MR. PECK: Object, form.
15 A. I think it's in the mid '90s. I don't
16 remember the dates, but somewhere in the '90s.
17 Q. Did Janssen ever -- Now, before that time
18 did Janssen ever request that you put together a
19 trial proposal for generally the same type of study?
20 A. All proposals came from me to Janssen, not
21 the other way around.
22 Q. Okay. They never requested that you put
23 together a study to evaluate the use of Risperdal in
24 kids. Right?
25 A. To my recollection, I submitted proposals
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 83

1 to them. They may have asked to expand on what I
2 submitted, but the idea of doing a trial came from
3 me.
4 Q. Do you know approximately what year you
5 first submitted a trial proposal to Janssen?
6 A. Somewhere in the '90s. I don't remember.
7 In the mid '90s
8 Q. Any of those ten years?
9 A. Hmmm?
10 Q. Any of those ten years?
11 A. I don't remember the exact date. I would
12 say somewhere in the middle of 1990s, I would guess.
13 The answer is I don't remember the date.
14 Q. The first record I've seen is 1998,
15 correspondence between you, from you to Janssen.
16 Does that sound right to you?
17 A. Sounds right if you have it.
18 Q. Okay
19 Did Janssen ever refuse to pursue one of
20 your proposals for studying Risperdal in kids?
21 A. Pharmaceutical companies, they get a lot
22 of proposals and most of them are refused.
23 Q. Did Janssen ever -- Objection,
24 nonresponsive. Did Janssen ever refuse to fund one
25 of your research proposals for using Risperdal in
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 84

1 kids?
2 MR. PECK: Objection to form
3 A. I don't remember. I think that my first
4 proposal was denied, so my guess that the answer is
5 that they refused.
6 Q. So the first proposal you sent to them,
7 they refused to fund the study?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. Did that bother you?
10 A. Proposals are submitted to do a study. If
11 the study is not done, it's disappointment.
12 Q. But it didn't bother you, did it?
13 A. Could you define bother?
14 Q. Sure. Were you upset?
15 A. I don't think I was upset. I was
16 disappointed
17 Q. So not upset, just disappointed. Right?
18 A. This happens a long time ago. I cannot
19 recall my response, but I think that disappointment
20 is a more accurate description.
21 Q. In any event, you send out a lot of
22 proposals, some of them are accepted and some of
23 them are denied. Right?
24 A. Correct.
25 Q. Janssen happened to deny your first
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 85

1 proposal. Right?
2 A I think so
3 Q And did that affect your prescribing
4 practices of Risperdal?
5 A Not at all.
6 Q Did it affect your professional
7 relationship with Janssen?
8 A Not at all.
9 Q How long was it between the time that they
10 rejected your first proposal to any suggestion on
11 either side that you would do more research?
12 A I don't remember. We got funding to do a
13 study of risperidone in I believe 2002
14 Q Did you ever try to get back at Janssen
15 for denying your request to do a study?
16 A No
17 Q I'm on 4 Handing you Biederman Exhibit
18 4, Doctor, what I want you to do is look at the
19 e-mail that is the third e-mail on the first page
20 from John Bruins, who is the Janssen medical science
21 liaison, to a bunch of people at Janssen Do you
22 see that?
23 A Could you point out what you want me
24 to -- ?
25 Q It's this one right here.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 86

1 A This e-mail?
2 Q Yes
3 A Okay
4 Q You see that?
5 A Yes
6 Q It's dated November 17, 1999; the subject
7 is Dr Joseph Biederman payment. Do you see that?
8 A Just one second. John Bruins, Wednesday,
9 November -- What date you are talking about?
10 November 17?
11 Q November 17, 1999
12 A Subject and payment, yes
13 Q Okay. And the subject is "Dr Joseph
14 Biederman payment " Right?
15 A Correct.
16 Q If you go down and look at the second
17 bullet point here, it says "Three or four years ago
18 Janssen H O," which I assume means home office, but
19 maybe you know better, "requested that he put
20 together a study to evaluate Risperdal in the child
21 and adolescent population He submitted a thorough
22 and lengthy proposal which amounted to approximately
23 \$280,000 We dragged our heels on his request,
24 which we made, for over a year He finally received
25 a standard ding letter. By the time I found out
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 87

1 about it a week later I went to see him, his
2 secretary advised me of his fury. The sales
3 representative who called on him and I took an hour
4 of verbal beating. I have never seen someone so
5 angry." Did I read that reasonably correctly?
6 A Yes. This is what the e-mail says.
7 Q Right Does this refresh your
8 recollection that Janssen requested that you put
9 together a study proposal which you then submitted
10 to them?
11 A The way that I recall it happened, it was
12 that I sent a letter; they responded -- that I'm
13 interested to do a study. They responded that they
14 wanted a detailed proposal and a budget. But the
15 initiative was from me to them, so the budget --
16 they requested to follow up with a detailed proposal
17 and a budget
18 Q And they denied that proposal?
19 A Yes
20 Q And you were furious. Right?
21 A I don't recall being furious. I was
22 disappointed.
23 Q Do you understand the difference between
24 furious and disappointed?
25 A Maybe you can explain to me
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 88

1 Q Well, do you understand the difference?
2 A I am telling you that I have no idea what
3 he's talking about.
4 Q You're a person of reasonable intelligence
5 or maybe exceptional intelligence. Do you know what
6 furious means?
7 A Yes, I do
8 Q Okay What does it mean to you?
9 A Furious means that somebody is out of
10 their usual modus operandi, in anger. I have never,
11 never in my career been acting up. So rejection is
12 the law of the land in science You get more often
13 than not rejected than accepted. It's his
14 interpretation of the state of affairs, not my state
15 of mind.
16 Q You think he's wrong Right?
17 A I think it's his recollection of what
18 happened, not mine.
19 Q He misunderstood? To him your
20 disappointment looked like fury. Right?
21 A This is his interpretation of my ..
22 Q Or Mr Bruins is lying. Right?
23 MR. PECK: Object to form, foundation
24 A It's a free country; he can say whatever
25 he wants. That's not -- I was never in any state of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 89

1 fury in my career that I recall, so I have no idea
2 what he is referring to
3 Q You've never been in a state of fury in
4 your career. Right?
5 A I have always been respectful and
6 collegial. Okay? I never had a temper tantrum with
7 colleagues. Okay?
8 Q Because it would be unprofessional to be
9 furious with people like this and give them an
10 hourlong verbal beating, wouldn't it?
11 A I would never have done it.
12 Q It would be unprofessional, wouldn't it?
13 A I would never have done it.
14 MR FIBICH: Objection, nonresponsive
15 MR TRAMMELL: Objection, nonresponsive.
16 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
17 Q Would it be unprofessional?
18 MR SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
19 answered
20 MR. TRAMMELL: He hasn't answered it.
21 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
22 Q Would it be unprofessional?
23 MR SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
24 answered.
25 A I have never done it. I do not know what
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 90

1 he is talking about
2 Q Do you consider this kind of reaction that
3 he's describing to be unprofessional?
4 A I would describe it as a behavior that
5 is not applicable to me
6 Q So either Mr. Bruins misunderstood your
7 state of mind or he's lying in this document.
8 Right?
9 MR SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
10 answered, misstates the witness's testimony.
11 A I have no idea what Mr. Bruins is saying,
12 what his state of mind is.
13 Q Well, either he's wrong about how you felt
14 about the rejection or he's lying to people at
15 Janssen. Right?
16 MR PECK: Objection to form
17 A I have never --
18 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
19 answered, calls for speculation, argumentative
20 MR. TRAMMELL: Can you wait for them to
21 fill up the record before you answer?
22 (Pause)
23 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
24 Q You see there where it says in that
25 paragraph that the secretary advised Mr. Bruins of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 91

1 your fury. So in fairness to you and Mr. Bruins, it
2 may have been your secretary that was mistaken. But
3 do you see that?
4 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
5 speculation, foundation
6 A I have no idea, but --
7 MR. SPIVACK: Just a second
8 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
9 Q You don't understand what this document
10 says?
11 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, no foundation.
12 A I have no idea what he's talking about.
13 Q Can you read the words that are on this
14 document?
15 A Yes, I can read the words.
16 Q It says the secretary advised, your
17 secretary advised Mr. Bruins of your fury. Do you
18 see that?
19 A I see that.
20 Q Do you have the same secretary you had
21 then?
22 A I don't remember.
23 Q You don't know who your secretary was?
24 A I don't remember what the secretary was at
25 that time and who he talked to. There are several
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 92

1 secretaries, receptionists and people in my staff.
2 Q Who is your secretary now?
3 A Her name is Yvonne Woodward.
4 Q And how long has she been your secretary?
5 A Last year and a half.
6 Q Who was your secretary before that?
7 A There was a woman by the name of Julie
8 Fiore.
9 Q And how long was she your secretary?
10 A Seven years.
11 Q Who was your secretary before that?
12 A I don't recall
13 Q Why isn't Julie Fiore your secretary
14 anymore?
15 A She decided to change jobs and to move on.
16 Q Where is she now?
17 A I do not know
18 Q Did she quit or was she fired?
19 A She was not fired. She quit.
20 Q It then says, after the secretary who we
21 can't identify told Mr. Bruins of your fury,
22 Mr. Bruins, the medical science liaison, and the
23 sales rep who was responsible for calling on you
24 took an hour of verbal beating. That's pretty
25 strong language, isn't it?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 93

1 MR SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
2 speculation, no foundation
3 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
4 Q. Do you recall laying a verbal beating on
5 John Bruins and the sales rep?
6 MR SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
7 answered
8 A. I do not
9 Q. Certainly you would recall that if it
10 happened, wouldn't you?
11 A. I cannot recall things that happened so
12 long ago.
13 Q. Is it customary for you to administer
14 verbal beatings to people?
15 A. Absolutely not.
16 Q. Okay. So it would be extraordinary if
17 that happened, wouldn't it?
18 A. It did not happen, to my recollection.
19 Q. Okay, it didn't happen. Nevertheless, it
20 was his impression that he had never seen someone so
21 angry. But you don't recall being angry about it
22 Right?
23 MR SPIVACK: Objection, no foundation,
24 calls for speculation.
25 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 95

1 A. No.
2 Q. Did you tell Mr. Bruins that you're a
3 powerful national figure in child psych?
4 A. Absolutely not.
5 Q. Did you do anything that would indicate
6 that you have a short fuse?
7 A. No.
8 Q. And the truth is, Doctor, that after
9 Janssen asked you for a proposal and you took your
10 time, your valuable time to create this proposal and
11 send it to them and they had not enough courtesy to
12 give you what you considered to be a reasonable
13 explanation of their decision, you decided that you
14 were going to show them and your business was going
15 to be nonexistent with them for the future. Right?
16 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
17 answered, argumentative, no foundation.
18 A. I have no idea what you are asking.
19 MR. PECK: Objection, form
20 MR. FIBICH: Okay, would you instruct
21 Mr. Biederman to let your objection get on so he can
22 then answer the question?
23 MR. SPIVACK: Yes. Thank you.
24 MR. FIBICH: Because I don't know. Are
25 you able to get all that?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 94

1 Q. Right?
2 A. (Pause) So what was question? I don't --
3 Q. You don't recall being angry?
4 A. No, I don't.
5 Q. The next bullet point says "Dr. Biederman
6 is the head of adolescent psych at MGH. Since that
7 time our business became nonexistent within his area
8 of control." Do you have any idea what that's
9 referring to?
10 A. No.
11 Q. "He now has enough projects with Lilly to
12 keep his entire group busy for years." Do you see
13 that?
14 A. Yes.
15 Q. Now go up to the first bullet point:
16 "Dr. Biederman is not someone to jerk around. He is
17 a very powerful national figure in child psych and
18 has a very short fuse." Did I read that reasonably
19 correctly?
20 A. Yes.
21 Q. Do you remember telling Mr. Bruins that
22 you're not somebody to jerk around?
23 A. No.
24 Q. Did you have the impression that Janssen
25 was jerking you around?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 96

1 THE REPORTER: I hope so.
2 MR. SPIVACK: Dr. Biederman, if you could,
3 please just wait. The attorneys will interpose
4 objections if the questions are believed to be
5 objectionable. Can you just wait?
6 THE WITNESS: I will try again.
7 MR. FIBICH: And for the record, an
8 objection by one is good for everybody. I mean, we
9 have that agreement, don't we?
10 MR. SPIVACK: Could you clarify?
11 MR. FIBICH: What I'm saying is if you
12 make an objection as Mr. Biederman's attorney and
13 Mr. Peck makes an objection on behalf of his client,
14 your objection is good for him as well.
15 MR. PECK: They may be different
16 objections.
17 MR. FIBICH: I understand they may be
18 different objections. This isn't my first
19 deposition. What I'm saying is you don't need to
20 make the same objections. Okay?
21 MR. PECK: I hear you.
22 MR. FIBICH: Does that mean okay?
23 MR. PECK: It means I hear you.
24 MR. FIBICH: Well, I'm trying to
25 understand. Are you going to make repetitive
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 97

1 objections for the same objection?
2 MR. PECK: Let's proceed
3 MR. TRAMMELL: In any event, Doctor, as we
4 go on, you've got to give them time to make their
5 objections before you answer the question
6 Otherwise we will have --
7 THE WITNESS: I apologize.
8 MR. TRAMMELL: -- a disastrous record
9 THE WITNESS: I apologize.
10 MR. SPIVACK: And just let Mr. Trammell
11 finish That way it'll be easier for the court
12 reporter and the videographer
13 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
14 Q. Now, the truth is you wanted to show
15 Janssen you weren't somebody to jerk around and if
16 they were going to deny your research proposals
17 after they requested that you make the proposal, you
18 were going to show them how powerful a national
19 figure you are by ending your business with them.
20 Right?
21 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative, no
22 foundation, calls for speculation, asked and
23 answered
24 A. I am actually not sure what is your
25 question. Maybe you can do one question at a time,
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 98

1 not a multi-layered one
2 Q. I'll object as nonresponsive. And just
3 answer my question the best you can.
4 A. I submit -- I am a scientist. I submit
5 applications all the time to various sources,
6 foundations, pharmaceuticals, the Government. The
7 most common state of affairs is rejection. Okay?
8 So what happened with Janssen is a matter of fact of
9 life in academia. Submit a proposal, they don't
10 want it, that's part of life.
11 Q. Well, the truth is it's one thing to deny
12 other people's requests for proposals. It's another
13 thing to deny yours, because you're a powerful
14 national figure in child psychiatry and you had the
15 impression that they were jerking you around by
16 denying your request for research funding. Right?
17 MR. PECK: Object to form.
18 MR. SPIVACK: Objection.
19 A. This is Mr. Bruins' state of mind and
20 interpretation of the reality. I submit
21 applications all the time and to all kind of
22 agencies, and rejection is a very common state of
23 affairs.
24 Q. How could Mr. Bruins be so mistaken?
25 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, no foundation
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 99

1 A. I have no idea
2 Q. Did you find him to be a person who was
3 not truthful?
4 A. No
5 Q. He was always honest with you, wasn't he?
6 A. I do not -- My interactions were strictly
7 professional. I have no basis to think one way or
8 another
9 Q. The subject of this e-mail, though, is
10 payment for a grand rounds you were going to do.
11 It's not explicitly the subject but that's what the
12 e-mail is about. And the rest of this information
13 looks like background to me. But if you go to the
14 second page, it says, and it's the top bullet point
15 there, it's saying generally that Dr. Biederman was
16 coming to UConn to give grand rounds in September of
17 '99. According to him, some previous discussion had
18 taken place between the Boston rep, the Janssen
19 sales rep covering Dr. Biederman, and the Hartford
20 rep, who I'm assuming is a Janssen sales rep
21 covering UConn. The Boston rep was doing everything
22 she could think of to get Dr. Biederman back in our
23 graces
24 Anyway, they had done some behind-the-
25 scenes negotiating to schedule this program
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 100

1 Dr. Huey informed me that Dr. Biederman received his
2 commitment that Janssen would pay for this program,
3 includes a promise of 2-1/2 thousand dollars
4 honorarium and expenses. Dr. Huey and I were both
5 surprised by the figure. We were not part of
6 negotiating and stayed out of it." Have I read and
7 summarized that bullet point reasonably correctly?
8 A. Correct
9 Q. And so this is the type of talk that you
10 were referring to earlier when you were talking
11 about your grand rounds duties with Janssen. Right?
12 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, no foundation
13 A. To my recollection the invitation to give
14 grand rounds came from the chairman of the
15 department and I did not know who was supporting the
16 grand rounds. When the matter of payment came to
17 be, he told me that he cannot pay me because Janssen
18 was supposed to support it and Janssen did not pay
19 UConn. But the agreement, my discussions were
20 between me and the university, not with Janssen.
21 Q. Did you get furious at Dr. Huey?
22 A. Absolutely not. I was disappointed that
23 the commitment to pay for my time was not honored
24 for six months, so I asked him to make sure that his
25 commitment is honored.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 101

1 Q. Did you give Dr. Huey a verbal beating?
2 A. Absolutely not
3 Q. Now, did you know that there was behind-
4 the-scenes negotiating among the Janssen reps to
5 arrange for that grand rounds presentation?
6 A. I had no idea I was not involved in
7 those negotiations.
8 Q. Did you know that's the way that these
9 kind of things usually happen, that there are these
10 behind-the-scenes negotiations by the sales rep?
11 MR. PECK: Object to form.
12 A. I don't.
13 Q. You don't know that?
14 A. No
15 Q. At any rate, you were upset that Janssen
16 hadn't paid your honorarium. Right?
17 A. I was asking Dr. Huey that invited me and
18 committed to pay me to honor that commitment.
19 Q. Did you ask him when you were done giving
20 your talk?
21 A. Absolutely not. This is six months later
22 this was happening.
23 Q. Oh, okay. So you went and gave your talk
24 and then no money came and you said where's my
25 money?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 102

1 A. Yeah. I think after some time passed
2 I asked if there is any problem with honoring his
3 commitment to me.
4 Q. And he said Janssen is supposed to pay
5 you?
6 A. I don't recall exactly the conversation,
7 but something went to the extent that he cannot pay
8 me because Janssen did not pay them. This is what I
9 recall may have happened
10 Q. So you went to collect from Janssen.
11 Right?
12 A. No. I wanted to collect from the
13 University of Connecticut.
14 Q. But you raised it with Janssen?
15 A. I may have asked Janssen to make sure that
16 that payment is received or some variation thereof.
17 Q. Okay. You must have raised the issue with
18 Mr. Bruins, though. Right?
19 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
20 speculation, asked and answered
21 A. I do not recall
22 Q. Do you know whether you did?
23 A. I don't recall
24 Q. The next bullet point says "I then filled
25 out the grant request paperwork and sent it to you
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 103

1 for approval. This was about three months ago and
2 well before the program on September 20, 1999. You
3 then returned the paperwork to me and requested me
4 to get the sales force to pay for it."
5 Just skipping down, the fourth from the
6 last bullet point says "One week ago" -- or "Over a
7 week ago Dr. Biederman was on his way back to
8 tirade. He was calling me and Dr. Huey's office and
9 was starting to ruffle Dr. Huey's feathers that we
10 had not paid him. I asked Dr. Biederman for further
11 documentation and committed to him that we would get
12 his check to him by yesterday in exchange for
13 documentation from him. In two lengthy voicemails
14 to you I explained the situation and promised the
15 documentation to pass in the mail with the check."
16 Do you have any idea what he means when he
17 says you were on your way back to tirade?
18 A. I have no idea
19 Q. What does that mean to you?
20 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
21 speculation
22 A. I don't know
23 Q. You don't know what a tirade is?
24 A. I know the meaning of the word. I don't
25 know what he means by that.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 104

1 Q. Did you give the impression that you were
2 working up to a tirade with Mr. Bruins?
3 A. I don't recall the circumstances of what
4 he's alluding to.
5 Q. Nevertheless, you were calling Dr. Huey's
6 office and Janssen to try to collect the payment
7 Right?
8 A. I called Dr. Huey's office to ask him to
9 honor his request and he told me that he was not --
10 did not receive the payment from Janssen. So this
11 is what I recall. This happened a long time ago
12 I do not know the exact details
13 Q. And what was it that bothered you so much?
14 Is \$2500 a lot of money to you, or was it just that
15 a deal is a deal?
16 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
17 misstates the witness's testimony.
18 A. A deal is a deal
19 Q. Is \$2500 a lot of money to you?
20 A. \$2500 is money.
21 Q. Is it a lot of money?
22 A. I don't know. Define "lot."
23 Q. Well, to you. Do you consider \$2500 to be
24 a lot of money?
25 A. 25 dollars is a reasonable amount of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 105

1 money
2 Q. Then the next bullet point says you paged
3 Mr. Bruins and wanted to know where your check was;
4 and then he says "I told him to call you," which I
5 guess is reference to more of the behind-the-scenes
6 arrangement for your payment. It says
7 "Dr. Biederman has done everything we have asked of
8 him. Again we have jerked him around. I am truly
9 afraid of the repercussions." And "truly" is
10 misspelled, but have I read that reasonably
11 correctly?
12 A. Yes.
13 Q. Do you have any idea of what he means when
14 he says he's truly afraid of the repercussions of
15 jerking you around?
16 A. I have no idea.
17 Q. Did you ever make any threats to him?
18 A. Absolutely not.
19 Q. Would that be unprofessional?
20 A. I would never do anything like that.
21 Q. Because it would be unprofessional?
22 A. Because it's not part of my repertoire.
23 Q. It's wrong, isn't it?
24 A. "Wrong" is a moral statement.
25 Q. Well, can you make a moral judgment?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 106

1 A. No. This is not part of my repertoire;
2 I am not a moral expert.
3 Q. Do you know the difference between right
4 and wrong?
5 A. I do.
6 Q. Is that wrong or is it right?
7 A. This is not in that category.
8 Q. What do you mean by your repertoire? What
9 are you talking about?
10 A. That I don't behave in that manner.
11 Q. You don't believe in what?
12 A. I don't behave in --
13 Q. You mean tirades and threats?
14 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
15 misstates the witness's testimony, asked and
16 answered.
17 MR. TRAMMELL: Well, now we're talking
18 about his repertoire, which we haven't talked about
19 before.
20 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
21 Q. It's not part of your repertoire to be
22 furious at people you work with and go on tirades
23 and threaten them. Right?
24 A. Correct.
25 Q. Are you surprised by that e-mail?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 107

1 A. Yes.
2 Q. Does it make you angry?
3 A. No. I'm surprised.
4 Q. Are you disappointed that you gave that
5 impression to someone?
6 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
7 speculation.
8 A. I am surprised.
9 Q. Do you still speak to Mr. Bruins?
10 A. Mr. Bruins is no longer with Janssen. I
11 do speak with him when I meet him in places.
12 Q. You do speak with him what?
13 A. When he comes to meetings, say, when I see
14 him I speak to him.
15 Q. What does he do now?
16 A. I have no idea.
17 Q. What meetings does he come to?
18 A. Psychiatric meetings.
19 Q. Oh, so he works for another pharmaceutical
20 company, or you don't know?
21 A. I have no idea where he works.
22 Q. When you see him, are you going to
23 apologize to him for giving that impression?
24 A. I did not know that I made that
25 impression.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 108

1 Q. You didn't do anything wrong. Right?
2 A. I did not do what he is saying here that
3 I did.
4 Q. So this is Exhibit 5; and we're done with
5 the e-mail. Oh, and by the way, is that e-mail a
6 document you reviewed to prepare for the deposition?
7 A. This one?
8 Q. Yes.
9 A. I saw this document.
10 Q. Okay. You reviewed this with your
11 lawyers?
12 A. Yes.
13
14
15
16
17
18 Q. Do you recognize this document?
19 A. I recognize this is a document that has my
20 name on it.
21 Q. But you don't recognize it? You just
22 recognize your name?
23 A. No, not specifically.
24 Q. Do you know whether you wrote this?
25 A. Most likely.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

<p style="text-align: center;">Joseph Biederman February 26, 2009</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Page 109</p> <p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>3</p> <p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>6</p> <p>7</p> <p>8</p> <p>9 Q. Okay. Can you confirm or deny whether</p> <p>10 this is other than the -- Well, does this have</p> <p>11 anything to do with the subject of Mr. Bruins'</p> <p>12 e-mail? Do you know?</p> <p>13 A. I have no idea</p> <p>14</p> <p>15</p> <p>16</p> <p>17</p> <p>18 Q. And how did you come to put this document</p> <p>19 together? What motivated you to do this?</p> <p>20 A. I am a researcher and I need -- Research</p> <p>21 is costly and I need to seek funding to do research,</p> <p>22 so I apply to different sources of funding,</p> <p>23 pharmaceuticals, foundations, private donors, the</p> <p>24 NIH, for different ideas to see if we can advance</p> <p>25 the field</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Stratos Legal Services 800-971-1127</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Joseph Biederman February 26, 2009</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Page 110</p> <p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>3</p> <p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>6</p> <p>7</p> <p>8</p> <p>9</p> <p>10</p> <p>11</p> <p>12</p> <p>13 Q. None of the MSLs, none of the salespeople,</p> <p>14 nobody said, hey, you really ought to propose to do</p> <p>15 research on Risperdal here at your hospital?</p> <p>16 A. Proposals for research are submitted</p> <p>17 routinely to pharmaceutical companies, to the NIH,</p> <p>18 to foundations, to seek funding to advance the</p> <p>19 scientific foundations of the diseases that I treat</p> <p>20</p> <p>21</p> <p>22</p> <p>23</p> <p>24</p> <p>25</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Stratos Legal Services 800-971-1127</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Joseph Biederman February 26, 2009</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Page 111</p> <p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>3</p> <p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>6</p> <p>7</p> <p>8</p> <p>9 Q. So what you're saying here is that despite</p> <p>10 whatever effectiveness these drugs have, they're</p> <p>11 certainly, including Risperdal, associated with bad</p> <p>12 side effects including the side effects that are</p> <p>13 listed here. Right?</p> <p>14 MR. PECK: Objection. That's not what he</p> <p>15 said.</p> <p>16 A. All medicines --</p> <p>17 MR. TRAMMELL: That's more objection than</p> <p>18 you're allowed.</p> <p>19 MR. PECK: I objected to form.</p> <p>20 MR. TRAMMELL: Fine.</p> <p>21 MR. PECK: And then you misquoted it.</p> <p>22 MR. TRAMMELL: Well, I understand. You</p> <p>23 don't get to instruct the witness what to do.</p> <p>24 MR. PECK: I am not instructing the</p> <p>25 witness.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Stratos Legal Services 800-971-1127</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Joseph Biederman February 26, 2009</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Page 112</p> <p>1 MR. TRAMMELL: You sure are</p> <p>2 MR. PECK: I'm making an objection.</p> <p>3 MR. TRAMMELL: Well, that's not a proper</p> <p>4 objection. We talked for thirty minutes about that</p> <p>5 this morning movement</p> <p>6 BY MR. TRAMMELL:</p> <p>7 Q. Doctor, what you're saying here is that,</p> <p>8 and you tell me if I'm wrong, despite the uses that</p> <p>9 they have, these atypical neuroleptics, including</p> <p>10 Risperdal, they're associated with side effects</p> <p>11 including weight gain, hyperprolactinemia, and</p> <p>12 disturbances of glycemic and lipid control. Right?</p> <p>13 MR. PECK: Object to form.</p> <p>14 A. All medicines have benefits and adverse</p> <p>15 effects. Physicians do a risk/benefit analysis when</p> <p>16 they prescribe medicines.</p> <p>17 MR. FIBICH: Objection, nonresponsive.</p> <p>18 MR. TRAMMELL: Objection, nonresponsive.</p> <p>19</p> <p>20</p> <p>21</p> <p>22 A. No, I'm explaining to you that there are</p> <p>23 side effects in every treatment. The treatments are</p> <p>24 not delivered to produce side effects; they are</p> <p>25 delivered to produce benefits</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Stratos Legal Services 800-971-1127</p>

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 113

1 Q. Are these the side effects associated with
2 Risperdal?

3 A. Yes.

10 Q. The next point -- And, by the way, the use
11 of Risperdal in the pediatric population was off-
12 label at this time, wasn't it?

13 A. Yes

14 Q. And what does that mean?

15 A. Off-label means that the medicine is used
16 by physicians that is not specifically approved by
17 the FDA for that use

18 Q. So it means a drug is being used for
19 something that the FDA hasn't approved it for.
20 Right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. And so you were proposing to do
23 research on off-label uses of Risperdal. Right?

24 A. I was proposing to do research on the
25 efficacy and safety of risperidone relative to other

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 114

1 medicines.

2 Q. In an off-label population. Right?

3 A. The use in children at that time was off-
4 label and two years ago has been approved.

5 MR. TRAMMELL: Objection, nonresponsive.

17 Q. One of the things you wanted to study was
18 the efficacy of Risperdal in preschoolers. Right?

19 A. Yes

20 Q. And how old are preschool kids?

21 A. Could you repeat the question?

22 Q. How old are preschool kids?

23 A. Four to six.

24 Q. And what age range was Risperdal approved
25 for at that time?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 115

1 A. It was approved, to my recollection, for
2 individuals older than 18.

12 Q. So what you're saying is there's evidence
13 that is accumulating that kids or that pediatric
14 bipolar disorder onsets in these preschool kids, who
15 I assume are three and four years old?

16 A. Usually four to six.

17 Q. Okay. So pediatric bipolar disorder
18 onsets in four- to six-year-old kids coupled with
19 the fact that the drugs are widely used, despite
20 that, there's not a lot of data on efficacy. Right?

21 MR. PECK: Object to form. It's a
22 compound question.

23 A. On efficacy and safety, yes.

24 Q. And so basically what you mean is, what
25 you're trying to say is that we have kids suffering

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 116

1 from this disease or it's possible that they're
2 suffering from this disease in the preschool years,
3 the drug is used a lot in these kids, we ought to
4 have some data to instruct doctors about whether
5 it's safe and effective to be doing this?

6 A. Yes.

12 Q. Who makes Wellbutrin?

13 A. Bupropion was initially made by Glaxo or
14 Wellcome, Burroughs Wellcome, and then when they
15 merged I don't know who owns Wellbutrin. I think
16 GlaxoSmithKline, I think.

22 Q. Did Janssen fund any studies that you did
23 to study other companies' drugs?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 117

1 A. Not that I know
2 Q In the absence of Risperdal.
3 A. Not that I know of.
4 Q So is this really kind of the origins of
5 the J&J Center at MGH?
6 A. Well, not really. This was a treatment
7 program. The J&J Center was centered on
8 understanding the diseases, not the treatment of the
9 diseases. This is a program to treat the condition,
10 pediatric bipolar illness at different ages and to
11 treat the components of the illness, depression and
12 ADHD.
13 Q. And just so the record is clear, can you
14 tell us what the J&J -- the Johnson & Johnson --
15 Center is at Massachusetts General Hospital?
16 A. The Johnson & Johnson Center was
17 structured on the basis of an NIH center that has
18 components, or we call them cores, and focused on
19 studying the two conditions that we're interested:
20 ADHD and bipolar illness. The center had a core
21 that was neuroimaging, a core that was focused on
22 genetics, a core that was focused on data analysis
23 of existing data, a core that we call assessment
24 that had a core of trained psychometricians to do
25 structured interviews, and a core that was in

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 118

1 product development. There was no treatment in the
2 J&J Center.
3 Q When did the center start?
4 A. The center, to my recollection, started in
5 2002.
6 Q Does it still exist?
7 A. No.
8 Q When did it cease operations?
9 A. In 2005.
10 Q And why?
11 A. It was not refunded.
12 Q Janssen decided to stop?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q Okay.
15 A. By the way, the center was funded by
16 McNeil and Janssen, not just Janssen.
17 Q Because McNeil, the McNeil-Janssen group
18 makes other drugs that you're studying for kids
19 Right?
20 A. McNeil makes Concerta. We study ADHD and
21 bipolar illness.
22 Q Did you say it was an NIH center before it
23 was a --
24 A. No. I said it was modeled after centers
25 that the NIH funds.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 119

1 Q. I see.
2 A. The structure of the center was modeled
3 after NIH centers.
4 Q. I want to go back just quickly. We talked
5 about all the ways, all the characteristics of your
6 professional relationship with Janssen over the
7 years. Do you have any idea how much money you've
8 gotten from Janssen either to you personally or to
9 fund your research?
10 A. The center was funded at \$500,000 a year
11 and was funded for four years.
12 Q. Do you have any idea how much money either
13 you personally or the center has received from
14 Janssen over the course of your relationship?
15 A. I never totaled it.
16 Q. Is it just too much to count or you just
17 don't know?
18 MR. PECK: Object to form.
19 A. No, I do not know.
20 Q. Is it millions of dollars?
21 A. From Janssen?
22 Q. Mm-hmm.
23 A. Well, the center alone had 2 million
24 Q. Okay. But all in, it's millions of
25 dollars. Right?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 120

1 A. I would not say millions of dollars. That
2 was the most substantial amount of funding that we
3 received.
4 Q. You don't know whether you got over a
5 million dollars from Janssen?
6 MR. PECK: Object to form.
7 A. No.
8 Q. Do you have any idea -- Did Janssen,
9 anybody from Janssen ever talk to you about the
10 reasons they wanted to fund the study? Or fund the
11 center. I'm sorry.
12 A. Nobody discussed reasons. I sent a
13 proposal to Janssen to create such a center and it
14 was finally funded.
15 Q. So you proposed the idea of the center to
16 them?
17 A. Yes.
18 Q. They didn't propose it to you?
19 A. Absolutely not.
20 Q. And this was around 2002?
21 A. The center was funded in 2002.
22 Q. How much money did they give you in 2002
23 to fund the center? Janssen I mean.
24 A. The center budget was a half a million
25 dollars per year.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 121

1 Q. And did that fund studies?
2 A. No. The center was structured around
3 infrastructure support. As I mentioned before, we
4 had five cores. One was neuroimaging. The neuro-
5 imaging core dealt with the development of software
6 that we can expedite the processing of MRI data from
7 neuroimaging. The genetic core helped collect DNA
8 data on subjects that were going through our
9 assessment. The paradigm development core we
10 evaluated and developed is driving simulation and
11 work simulation for ADHD.
12 Q. What specifically did Janssen get for its
13 500,000 in 2002?
14 A. Well, it was not specific. It was a very
15 different type of funding than pharmaceuticals do,
16 that they fund a proposal very close to their
17 commercial interest. This was advancing the science
18 of the diseases for which they have potential
19 treatments.
20 Q. You're saying Janssen's purpose in giving
21 you that money was to advance science and not for
22 their commercial interest?
23 A. To advance science. Our proposal was to
24 advance science and not necessarily -- We thought
25 about it as a win-win situation, that Janssen as a
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 122

1 commercial entity could help the advancement of the
2 science of the diseases for which they could have
3 effective treatments.
4 Q. Janssen funded the study so they could
5 make more money selling Risperdal. Right?
6 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
7 A. Janssen funded the study to do the work
8 that we proposed.
9 Q. Right. Their goal was to advance their
10 commercial interests. Right?
11 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
12 speculation.
13 A. They funded us to do the studies that we
14 proposed to advance science. What was there for
15 them is for them to decide.
16 Q. Well, but you understand how this works
17 I mean, Janssen is in the business to make money.
18 Right?
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. They sell Risperdal to make money. Right?
21 A. (Witness nodded.)
22 Q. They're not a charity, are they?
23 A. They are not.
24 Q. Okay. The only reason that Janssen exists
25 is to make money for its partners and shareholders.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 123

1 Right?
2 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
3 A. We conceptualize the study. The center
4 has the moral responsibility of a pharmaceutical
5 company that has potentially helpful medicines to
6 treat serious diseases affecting children to
7 understand the diseases for which they can have
8 medicines to treat them. Our goal to intersect
9 between a commercial entity and our interest to
10 advance science was that doing good science also
11 could be profitable too.
12 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object, nonresponsive.
13 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
14 Q. Are you trying to say that Janssen funded
15 your center because of its moral responsibility to
16 patients?
17 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, misstates the
18 testimony.
19 A. We proposed to advance science. I believe
20 that advancing science could result -- is doing the
21 right thing and could result in profitability too.
22 That's the intersect that we saw between the
23 commercial entity and a scientific organization like
24 mine.
25 Q. Was funding this center a growth
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 124

1 opportunity for Janssen in its off-label promotion
2 of Risperdal for kids?
3 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
4 speculation.
5 MR. PECK: Objection, speculation.
6 A. I have no idea what you are asking me.
7 Could you repeat the question?
8 Q. Sure. Did your center represent a growth
9 opportunity for Janssen in its efforts to promote
10 Risperdal off-label for kids?
11 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
12 MR. SPIVACK: Same objections,
13 speculation.
14 A. The center was focused on understanding
15 whether the disease is a serious disease, pediatric
16 bipolar illness. Did not do any clinical trials.
17 So the condition if it's serious enough requires
18 treatment. The efficacy and safety of the treatment
19 needs to be established in separate studies, as has
20 happened. I mean, as you know, Janssen did conduct
21 the pivotal studies that led to the approval of
22 risperidone for pediatric bipolar illness.
23 Q. Do you agree that articles that you
24 publish or anyone else publishes for use of
25 Risperdal in kids expanded market for Risperdal even
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 125

1 though it was off-label?
2 A. I have no influence or idea of that
3 information. I publish scientific articles. I
4 describe data, results from studies, and this is
5 what I publish in the literature. What is the
6 result of that is not for me to tell.
7 Q. Well, one of the results of your studies
8 is to inform clinicians' practice. Right?
9 A. The results of my studies are to share
10 with clinicians and scientists results of a
11 systematic study that weighs efficacy and adverse
12 effects.
13 Q. So they can take that into account when
14 they're treating kids. Right?
15 A. They can take into account when they treat
16 children, yes.
17 Q. Did anyone ever tell you from Janssen that
18 the purpose of funding your center was to generate
19 maximum revenue in 2002?
20 MR. PECK: Object to form.
21 A. No.
22 Q. Nobody ever told you that?
23 A. (Witness shook head.)
24 Q. Have you ever heard the phrase money on
25 the table?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 126

1 A. No.
2 Q. You never heard it in the context of your
3 center?
4 A. No. The center did science only.
5 Q. Well, the truth is the center was just a
6 marketing device for Janssen. Right?
7 MR. SPIVACK: Objection.
8 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
9 MR. SPIVACK: Argumentative
10 A. The center was designed to advance the
11 science of bipolar illness in children and ADHD
12 across a large spectrum. This is what the center
13 did.
14 Q. Had nothing to do with making money
15 Right?
16 A. No.
17 Q. Okay. There's Exhibit 6. I want you to
18 turn with me to the second page. This is an e-mail
19 from Alex Gorsky. You see this right here? Alex
20 Gorsky is the president of Janssen Pharmaceutical at
21 that time. He is writing to a bunch of other people
22 at Janssen; he says "All," and the date is November
23 2, 2001, "All, As per some of my earlier
24 discussions, please note the dates that Joe Scodari
25 has requested." Do you have any idea who Joe
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 127

1 Scodari is?
2 A. No.
3 Q. "Specifically on January 21, we will
4 review growth opportunities," in quotes, "with him.
5 These are similar to the money on the table
6 exercises we conducted last year. For these, we
7 should look at investment opportunities that we did
8 not include in 2002 plan due to budget constraints
9 that we feel can generate top-line growth in the
10 2002-2003 time frame." He said "These should also
11 include commercial and medical affairs activities."
12 Did I read that reasonably correctly?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. If you go back to the first page, the very
15 top e-mail, it's an e-mail from Gahan Pandina to
16 Georges Gharabawi dated November 9, 2001. It says
17 "Georges, Would this be an appropriate forum to
18 discuss the J&J Center idea with Dr. Biederman?"
19 Did I read that right?
20 A. Yes.
21 Q. So the truth is Janssen needed to make
22 more money, they wanted to expand the pediatric
23 market, they saw your center as a way to facilitate
24 that. Right?
25 MR. PECK: Object to form, foundation.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 128

1 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
2 speculation, argumentative
3 A. I had no idea -- At that time the use of
4 risperidone was very widely used with unclear
5 boundaries. My work, I in fact tried to
6 circumscribe the use of risperidone to children with
7 bipolar illness, not to all children. So the
8 center, as I mentioned several times in this
9 deposition before, focused on advancing the
10 understanding of the diseases for which these
11 companies had potential medicines, Janssen with
12 risperidone and McNeil with Concerta.
13 MR. FIBICH: Excuse me. I didn't hear
14 everything you said. Would you mind reading that
15 answer back? Thank you.
16 (The reporter read the answer.)
17 MR. FIBICH: Thank you very much.
18 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
19 Q. Doctor, you said one of your efforts was
20 to circumscribe or limit the use of Risperdal in
21 kids. Right?
22 A. My recommendation, my focus was on a
23 subgroup of children that had bipolar illness, this
24 minority of children. Risperidone was widely used
25 to treat all forms of aggression outside the context
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 129

1 of bipolar illness Aggression is a very common
2 problem in child psychiatry.
3 Q. Can you identify any of your papers that
4 can reasonably be interpreted to circumscribe the
5 use of Risperdal in kids?
6 A. My papers address the use of risperidone
7 in the context of bipolar illness.
8 Q. But your papers try to expand the use of
9 Risperdal in this population. Right?
10 A. My papers described the efficacy and
11 safety of risperidone and other medicines for the
12 management of children. It did not expand or
13 retract or contract anything.
14 Q. Do you think Janssen paid you millions of
15 dollars to limit the use of Risperdal in kids?
16 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
17 speculation.
18 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
19 A. Janssen funded a center that was dedicated
20 to the advancement of the science of the conditions
21 for which they have effective treatments or
22 potentially effective treatments
23 Q. And I understand that's your
24 interpretation of Janssen's intentions. However,
25 having read this document that says we're looking
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 130

1 for money on the table and then a response to that
2 statement saying this is an appropriate forum to
3 discuss the J&J Center with Dr. Biederman, how can
4 you interpret that any other way than to mean that
5 Janssen was looking to you to help them develop this
6 off-label marketing campaign?
7 MR. PECK: Objection form.
8 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
9 answered, argumentative, no foundation, calls for
10 speculation
11 A. I have no idea what is in the mind of
12 Janssen executives
13 Q. Well, you just said what you thought was
14 in the mind of Janssen.
15 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.
16 A. I'm sorry. I did not hear what you said.
17 Q. You said the purpose of Janssen's funding
18 of the study was to promote science, didn't you?
19 A. The center -- The center's job and mission
20 was to promote science
21 Q. That may have been your mission.
22 Janssen's mission was to get the money on the table.
23 Right?
24 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
25 calls for speculation, no foundation.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 131

1 MR. PECK: Objection, form and foundation.
2 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
3 Q. You don't know. Is that what you're going
4 to say?
5 A. (Witness nodded.)
6 Q. Yes?
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. Is there any other reasonable
9 interpretation of this e-mail?
10 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
11 calls for speculation --
12 A. I don't know.
13 MR. SPIVACK: -- no foundation.
14 Q. There is not another reasonable
15 interpretation, is there?
16 MR. SPIVACK: Objection.
17 A. I don't know.
18 Q. Well, can you think of one?
19 MR. SPIVACK: Objection.
20 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
21 Q. No? You can't, right?
22 A. No.
23 Q. Do you know whether from Janssen's
24 perspective, whether an essential feature of your
25 center was to move Janssen's commercial goals
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 132

1 forward?
2 A. I believe that there is an intersect, a
3 synergy between a commercial entity like Janssen and
4 our interest that was to advance the science of the
5 diseases for which they could have effective
6 treatments
7 Q. But one of the things your center had to
8 do to make sense for Janssen was to advance its
9 commercial interests. Right?
10 A. I believe that doing good science is
11 profitable.
12 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object as
13 nonresponsive
14 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
15 Q. Did you understand that it was an
16 essential feature or an essential premise of
17 Janssen's funding of your center that the work that
18 your center did would advance its commercial
19 interests?
20 A. In the larger sense of the word, but not
21 in a one-to-one correspondence. So the steps as I
22 saw, if we have diseases that are serious, disabling
23 and important, and if there are medicines that can
24 be tested to treat them and if they are shown to be
25 safe and effective, in the case of risperidone has
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 133

1 been the case. You need to keep in mind that at the
2 time pediatric bipolar illness was not a well-known
3 entity, so the notion is to understand what it is,
4 to define it in the best way possible, to understand
5 its seriousness, and if the illness is serious
6 enough, may require treatment with serious
7 medicines. And they need to establish the benefits
8 by doing clinical trials, as they did. But it is a
9 step-by-step approach, it is not a one-to-one
10 correspondence.

11 Q. But taking that approach would ultimately
12 advance the commercial interests of Johnson &
13 Johnson. Right?

14 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation, form
15 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

16 Q. Is that right?

17 A. I believe that if the illness is prevalent
18 and morbid and severe and disabling and if
19 risperidone proves to be safe and effective, that
20 they will benefit from that association between the
21 treatment and the disease.

22 Q. Well, even if Risperdal wasn't proven to
23 be safe and effective, just having your name
24 attached to its promotion would advance their
25 commercial interests. Isn't that right?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 134

1 MR. SPIVACK: Object to form.

2 A. I have no idea what you are referring to.

3 Q. Doctor, this is Exhibit 7. We're done
4 with 6. Oh, and, by the way, have you ever seen
5 Number 6 before?

6 A. I don't recall.

7 Q. Have you ever seen Number 5?

8 A. I don't think so. I have seen it --

9 Q. Except for when you might have read it.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. You didn't review it with your lawyers?

12 A. I don't remember.

13 Q. Number 7 is called Annual Report 2002, The
14 Johnson & Johnson Center for Pediatric
15 Psychopathology at the Massachusetts General
16 Hospital. This is your center. Right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Have you ever seen this document?

19 A. I have seen the document, yes.

20 Q. You have seen it?

21 A. Yes, I have seen it.

22 Q. When did you see it?

23 A. Around the time it was written.

24 Q. So this is an internal Janssen document
25 that was circulated to you. Right?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 135

1 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.

2 A. I don't know what it is.

3 Q. Well, you saw it. Right?

4 A. Actually, I thought that this was
5 referring my report to them, not their internal
6 reporting. I have not seen internal documents of
7 reporting. I thought that this document is a
8 document that I reported to them, not that they
9 reported internally.

10 Q. Okay. Having looked at it, do you know
11 whether you've seen it?

12 A. I don't think I've seen it.

13 Q. Okay. If you go to the third page, which
14 has a heading that says Executive Summary, go to the
15 second paragraph; it says "An essential feature of
16 the center is its ability to conduct research
17 satisfying three criteria: A, it will lead to
18 findings that improve the psychiatric care of
19 children; B, it will meet high levels of scientific
20 quality; and C, it will move forward the commercial
21 goals of J&J." Did I read that right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. So there may have been multiple purposes
24 for the center. One of the essential purposes was
25 that it move forward the commercial goals of J&J.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 136

1 Right?

2 A. We were talking to an interlocutor that
3 was a commercial entity, so there has to be
4 something for them. So we saw that the intersect
5 between advancing science is commercially viable.
6 This is what we alluded to.

7 Q. Right. Because they're not going to fund
8 this kind of thing if they can't get anything out of
9 it. Right?

10 MR. PECK: Object to form.

11 A. This, they will not fund this if
12 theoretically it will not have anything to do with
13 their possibilities. So what I explained to you
14 before, the statement's approach is starting the
15 diseases for which they have effective treatments,
16 is the beginning of that road, not the end where the
17 road finishes.

18 Q. The next sentence says "We strongly
19 believe that the center's systematic scientific
20 inquiry will enhance the clinical and research
21 foundation of child psychiatry and lead to the
22 safer, more appropriate and more widespread use of
23 medications in general." Did I read that right?

24 A. "In children."

25 Q. In children, right.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 137

1 A Yes
2 Q Did I read that correctly?
3 A Yes, that's correct.
4 Q So what they're saying here is that
5 because of the work that you do at the center,
6 there'll be more Risperdal used. Right?
7 MR. PECK: Object to form.
8 A We believed that if the medicines -- if
9 the disease is found to be morbid and disabling, if
10 the medicines like risperidone are found to be safe
11 and effective, clinicians will be more able to
12 deploy them for the right patients with better
13 knowledge about the spectrum of effects and adverse
14 effects. This is what we meant
15 Q And the result will be that more people
16 will get Risperdal. Right?
17 A The results will be that if this is a safe
18 and effective treatment, our children will be
19 appropriately treated. And so if this is a
20 condition that affects a lot of children, then the
21 consequence will be that more children will receive
22 an effective treatment, an effective and safe
23 treatment
24 Q The next paragraph, "Equally important to
25 effective use of medications is the demonstration of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 138

1 the validity of disorders " Did I read that right?
2 A Yes
3 Q What does that mean, the validity of
4 disorders?
5 A The meaning is not all temper tantrums are
6 bipolar illness. Not all lack of concentration is
7 ADHD. So when we describe a condition, we need to
8 do our best to make sure that this condition is
9 valid.
10 Q So you and Janssen were inventing
11 disorders?
12 MR. PECK: Objection, form.
13 A Absolutely not.
14 Q Is there something wrong with that,
15 inventing disorders?
16 A Inventing disorders? Of course, the way
17 that you say it and the choice of words has some
18 pejorative conspiratorial component.
19 Q You mean pejorative, you mean it has a bad
20 connotation?
21 A Yes
22 Q Why is it bad to be creating diseases or
23 creating disorders or creating categories of
24 disorders?
25 A The diseases are not created. The
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 139

1 conditions that we see in front of us are
2 reconceptualized. In other words, the child that
3 was called before mentally retarded today may be
4 called autism spectrum. So as we understand more
5 these problems, we conceptualize in a different way
6 Schizophrenia and bipolar illness were not
7 considered separate entities in the past, so as
8 progress and knowledge develop, clinicians and
9 scientists understood that they are separate
10 entities that required different treatment
11 Q That was an advancement, right, to make
12 that distinction, wasn't it?
13 A It's an advancement to know what we have
14 in front of us
15 Q So what's wrong with what y'all were doing
16 here, inventing disorders?
17 MR. PECK: Object to form.
18 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, misstates the
19 witness's testimony, misstates the document.
20 A I did not invent any condition
21 Q Well, you certainly created the belief in
22 the medical community that things that weren't
23 thought of as psychiatric disorders in the past were
24 actually psychiatric disorders, didn't you?
25 A No
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 140

1 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
2 speculation.
3 A I described that the children that were
4 going under different names that were disturbed,
5 some of these children may have a condition that is
6 called bipolar illness. Not none of these children
7 I did not grab anybody from their basement and
8 brought them to the clinic. So these children
9 existed but they were conceptually seen differently.
10 They had other diagnoses, like conduct disorder, for
11 instance.
12 Q So you're trying to say you weren't
13 preying on kids?
14 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
15 misstates the testimony.
16 MR. PECK: Objection.
17 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
18 Q Is that what you're trying to say?
19 MR. PECK: Object to form.
20 A Are you seriously asking me this?
21 Q Yes.
22 A I'm preying on children?
23 Q Are you trying to say that you weren't
24 doing that?
25 A No, I never preyed on anybody.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 141

- 1 Q. Do you know which disorders it's talking
2 about, the validity of which disorders?
3 A. We were interested in bipolar illness and
4 ADHD.
5 Q. And were there multicenter placebo-
6 controlled randomized double-blind clinical trials
7 showing that Risperdal was safe and effective for
8 pediatric bipolar illness or ADHD at that time?
9 A. No. Risperidone is not a treatment for
10 ADHD, by the way.
11 Q. And you've never recommended it be used to
12 treat ADHD?
13 A. No.
14 Q. Would that be inappropriate?
15 A. Depending on circumstances.
16 Q. What circumstances would make Risperdal a
17 safe and effective treatment for ADHD?
18 A. There are children, 80 percent or so of
19 children with bipolar disease with comorbid ADHD,
20 and the stimulus can make them worse. So sometimes
21 just using one medicine can correct some of the
22 symptoms of ADHD. It's not to treat ADHD but to
23 help symptoms of ADHD in the context of bipolar
24 illness.
25 Q. But if a kid doesn't have bipolar disorder
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 143

- 1 Q. And did that work demonstrate the validity
2 of pediatric bipolar disorder?
3 A. Well, the classic understanding of
4 validity rests on a disease that has a unique set of
5 clinical features, that has a unique course,
6 biological correlates such as neuroimaging, genetic
7 and familiarity and the therapeutic responsiveness
8 to different treatments.
9 Q. It says validity of disorders. That's a
10 plural. Do you know what other disorders it's
11 talking about?
12 A. ADHD and bipolar illness.
13 Q. At this point was ADHD a valid disorder?
14 A. ADHD in children was a valid diagnosis but
15 still under attack. ADHD in adults was emerging.
16 Q. Do you know whether the disorders it's
17 referring to are bipolar disorder and ADHD alone?
18 A. I believe the center focuses on only those
19 two.
20 Q. Okay.
21 You said, I think you said that adequately
22 characterizing or accurately characterizing the
23 clinical characteristics of a disease are essential
24 for demonstrating its validity. Is that right?
25 A. It's one of the components that I
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 142

- 1 but does have ADHD Risperdal is not a safe and
2 effective treatment. Right?
3 A. No.
4 Q. And it's wrong to promote it for that
5 purpose, isn't it?
6 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. Now, in order to demonstrate, what kinds
9 of science would need to be generated to demonstrate
10 the validity of pediatric bipolar disorder?
11 A. We conceptually thought to do neuroimaging
12 to see if the neuro-anatomy of the brain is
13 different in people that have bipolar illness and
14 ADHD using different imaging technologies. Our
15 genetic research was interested in trying to
16 identify genes that are associated with one or the
17 other.
18 Q. So the work you wanted to do to
19 demonstrate the validity of pediatric bipolar
20 disorder was neuroimaging and genetic research?
21 A. And associated. We also were interested
22 in examining the course of the illness, to examine
23 clinical correlates. We examined familiarity of
24 ADHD and bipolar illness. These are things that we
25 did
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 144

- 1 outlined. There are five.
2 Q. Is the reason for that so that it's
3 possible to correctly diagnose it?
4 A. It is to have confidence that this is a
5 separate disorder from something else. So an
6 illness that is different from another illness
7 should have different familial correlates, for
8 example.
9 Q. And one thing I think is important for the
10 jury to understand and for me to understand, at some
11 point Janssen conducted FDA-worthy double-blind
12 multi-site placebo-controlled clinical trials in
13 pediatric bipolar disorder, didn't they?
14 A. Yes.
15 Q. Did you participate in those trials?
16 A. No.
17 Q. Did you ask to?
18 A. I was asked. I couldn't.
19 Q. They asked you?
20 A. They asked me.
21 Q. And you refused?
22 A. I couldn't at that time.
23 Q. Why?
24 A. I don't remember. We were very busy with
25 other programs
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 145

- 1 Q Because you were too busy?
2 A Yes.
3 Q Do you know who did conduct that trial?
4 A These trials are usually conducted among
5 many, many sites. Multi-site registration studies,
6 FDA requires many studies, not just two or three but
7 dozens.
8 Q Do you know who the lead investigator was?
9 A I don't know
10 Q Do you know when the trial happened?
11 A The trial happened probably around 2006 or
12 so.
13 Q Do you know the number of the trial?
14 A No.
15 Q And you don't know where any of the sites
16 were?
17 A No.
18 Q You weren't a site or your hospital
19 wasn't?
20 A No.
21 Q Why didn't you put together a trial like
22 that at the center?
23 A The center did not do any clinical trials.
24 It supported infrastructure studying bipolar illness
25 and ADHD.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 146

- 1 Q What is the difference -- Why does the FDA
2 require such rigorous standards for trials? Or,
3 excuse me, that's not what I meant. Why does the
4 FDA require certain procedures to be followed in
5 trials that are submitted for getting a new
6 indication?
7 MR SPIVACK: Are you asking for his
8 understanding?
9 MR. TRAMMELL: Yes.
10 A It's to establish the safety and efficacy
11 of a compound.
12 Q And in your opinion is doing those trials
13 relatively or is it the most reliable way to
14 establish the safety and efficacy of the compound in
15 the disease studied?
16 A It's the gold standard
17 Q And it is relatively more reliable than
18 doing, for example, open label studies or
19 retrospective chart reviews or studies like that.
20 Right?
21 A The process in the evolution of thinking
22 about a potentially useful medicine starts with
23 observations in the clinic. These medicines work
24 like we observed and we published case series.
25 Followed with open studies. If the open study does

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 147

- 1 not work out, then it's not very smart to do a
2 double-blind study at the extraordinary expense.
3 Q I understand.
4 A It ends with the gold standard which is a
5 randomized clinical trial.
6 Q Now, here's something I don't understand.
7 You dedicated years and years of your life to
8 studying pediatric bipolar disorder and Risperdal's
9 use to treat it and other drugs used to treat it.
10 Right?
11 A Right.
12 Q And so when it came time for Janssen to do
13 the clinical trial to finally get the indication on
14 this disorder that you had talked about for so long,
15 your testimony is you just didn't have time to
16 participate in it?
17 A At that time it did not work out for us.
18 We have a finite amount of clinical trial resources
19 and we were not able to absorb another trial at that
20 time
21 Q Were you disappointed by that?
22 A No
23 Q You didn't care?
24 A It's part of life
25 Q Did the papers that you wrote -- Oh, and,

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 148

- 1 by the way, we talked about the relative merits of
2 different kinds of studies, the gold standard versus
3 other types of studies like retrospective chart
4 reviews and open label studies, which are relatively
5 less reliable. Right?
6 A Yes.
7 Q What kinds of studies did you do on
8 Risperdal in kids?
9 A We did -- We published a chart review and
10 open label study that was fully replicated in the
11 double-blind study.
12 Q So the studies that you were doing were
13 less reliable than the study that was submitted to
14 the FDA. Right?
15 A Could you define reliable?
16 Q Well, less reliable as a demonstration
17 that Risperdal was safe and effective to treat the
18 conditions that you were talking about.
19 A That's not the definition that I assign to
20 reliability. The open studies are open studies.
21 They are not meant to be DNA discoveries
22 Q You mean FDA discovery, or DNA discovery?
23 What do you mean?
24 A I mean the open study has limitations.
25 It's an open study, it's not double-blind, it's not

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 149

1 meant to be the gold standard. It was never meant
2 to be the gold standard. That's kind of -- We think
3 about that as proof of concept. Is there any signal
4 there in an open study to warrant a double-blind
5 study? That's the way -- That's the reason that
6 open studies are done.
7 Q. It is hypothesis-generating. Right?
8 A. It is a pilot. It's to see if there is
9 promise in their medicine.
10 Q. It is certainly not appropriate to take a
11 hypothesis-generating study like an open label study
12 and represent to people that that study is proof
13 that Risperdal is safe and effective to treat the
14 disorder that was studied. Right?
15 A. My paper never had any statement in that
16 regard.
17 MR. FIBICH: Objection, nonresponsive.
18 MR. TRAMMELL: Yeah, objection,
19 nonresponsive
20 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
21 Q. If someone took your paper and used it as
22 a basis for representing that Risperdal was safe and
23 effective to treat pediatric bipolar disorder, any
24 of your papers, would that be appropriate?
25 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 150

1 speculation
2 A. I don't know how in what context my papers
3 were used. My papers are data-driven and objective,
4 so I only describe; I do not state or recommend
5 All my papers had side effects listed in exhaustive
6 detail. I do not make a sales speech of any type in
7 my papers. It's a description. How is this used?
8 I have no idea
9 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object as
10 nonresponsive
11 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
12 Q. I understand you're not a Janssen
13 salesman. But if a Janssen salesman took one of
14 your papers that you wrote about the use of
15 Risperdal in pediatric bipolar disorder and
16 represented to a doctor or any other type of
17 prescriber that Risperdal was safe and effective to
18 treat pediatric bipolar disorder based entirely on
19 your papers, would that be appropriate?
20 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
21 speculation
22 MR. PECK: Objection, calls for
23 speculation
24 A. Probably is.
25 Q. What?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 151

1 A. Probably would be inappropriate
2 Q. And, again, why is that?
3 A. Because it's a very small open study. So
4 the efficacy data is limited to the sample size.
5 That's the reason that we have large-scale studies.
6 Q. Right. It's a limitation of your type of
7 study. Right?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. What is an open label study?
10 A. Open label study is a study that there is
11 no placebo. So patients receive only the active
12 ingredients
13 Q. And the person participating in the study
14 knows what drug they're getting and the doctor
15 prescribing it knows what drug they're giving?
16 A. Right
17 Q. Right?
18 A. Correct, correct
19 Q. And is one of the limitations of an open
20 label study potential bias in the study results?
21 A. Yes.
22 MR. TRAMMELL: Okay, let's take a break.
23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of tape
24 number 2. Time is 12:14. We're off the record.
25 (Discussion off the record.)
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 152

1 MR. SPIVACK: Shall we take a lunch break?
2 (Discussion off the record.)
3 (Luncheon recess at 12:15 p.m.)
4 -----
5 AFTERNOON SESSION
6 1:23 p.m.
7 -----
8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning
9 of tape number 3. We're back on the record. Time
10 is 1:23.
11 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
12 Q. Doctor, we're back on the record. And you
13 understand you're still under oath?
14 A. I understand
15 MR. TRAMMELL: Can you hear him as low as
16 that is on his tie? Okay
17 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
18 Q. Now, Doctor, if you go back to Exhibit 7,
19 I'm still on the executive summary page. And again
20 this sentence: "Equally important to effective use
21 of medications is the demonstration of the validity
22 of disorders." Now, doesn't that mean that -- Well,
23 that has to do with creating a market for a drug,
24 doesn't it?
25 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 153

1 speculation.
2 MR. PECK: Objection
3 A. Not really.
4 Q What is your impression of that statement?
5 A. Disorders, the meaning in medicine of
6 validity is the distinguishing a disorder from other
7 disorders
8 Q Well, isn't it true and wasn't it your
9 understanding that what Janssen was trying to do
10 with the center and with your research was to look
11 for markets for Risperdal any way they could and
12 create a market, if they needed to, by inventing
13 disorders?
14 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
15 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative
16 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
17 Q Isn't that true?
18 A. The center focused on the evaluation of
19 the correlates of biology and neuroimaging of
20 pediatric bipolar illness and ADHD. At the time
21 bipolar illness was not fully recognized in
22 children, was going by different names like ADHD or
23 conduct disorders or things of that type. So what
24 we were interested is to think about the possibility
25 that children have bipolar illness and try to limit
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 154

1 the use of medicines like risperidone for a small
2 subgroup of children that satisfied criteria for
3 bipolar illness
4 Q Got it. Your goal was to limit use of
5 Risperdal?
6 A. No. My goal was to argue that not all
7 children that have aggressive symptoms have bipolar
8 disorder. My goal was to try to separate the
9 children that have aggressive symptoms in the
10 context of bipolar illness from other children that
11 may be just aggressive without bipolar illness.
12 Q And -- I'm sorry. I didn't mean to
13 interrupt you. So your goal was to limit the use of
14 Risperdal to children who were probably in the
15 extreme minority of the children that would be seen
16 for this type of problem, to limit the use of
17 Risperdal to the kids who were truly sick?
18 A. How clinicians use the medicine is not on
19 my hands. We were trying to describe a group of
20 children that had a set of symptoms suggestive of
21 bipolar illness, to try to distinguish those from
22 other forms of aggression that is not part of
23 bipolar illness. And we argued that the potential
24 antimanic effects of medicines like risperidone, not
25 only risperidone, we evaluated all of them, should
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 155

1 be directed at those children, not just every child
2 with aggression that this spectrum covers
3 Q What percentage of kids have bipolar
4 disorder?
5 A. We estimated based on other calculations
6 about 1 percent
7 Q So the same percentage as in adults.
8 Right?
9 A. Adults it's more than 1 percent. It's
10 about 2 to 3 percent.
11 Q Okay. So for some people bipolar disorder
12 manifests in childhood and for some people it
13 manifests later on in life. Right?
14 A. 70 percent of adults onset in childhood or
15 adolescence with bipolar illness.
16 Q So 70 percent of people who are adults who
17 have bipolar disorder, that disorder onset when they
18 were kids?
19 A. Yes
20 Q And what is your basis for that statement?
21 A. There's a very large study done by several
22 centers in the country, a comparison somewhere on
23 the order of 5,000 adults with bipolar illness.
24 It's the largest study ever done on bipolar adults.
25 It's called the STEP study, Systematic Treatment --
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 156

1 I don't know. STEP, S-T-E-P program. It's about
2 four or five thousand adults with bipolar illness,
3 in other words, systematically assessed and treated;
4 and about close to 70 percent of those, a
5 representative sample of bipolar adults in this
6 country, had an onset in childhood or adolescence.
7 Q Who conducted that study?
8 A. The study was funded by the National
9 Institute of Mental Health
10 Q What percentage of the 1 percent of kids
11 that have bipolar disorder will respond to Risperdal
12 treatment?
13 A. In our study, the open label study that we
14 did was about 60, 65 percent.
15 Q So 65 percent of that 1 percent are
16 appropriate candidates for Risperdal. Right?
17 A. No. 65 percent of the 40 or so that we
18 tested responded to risperidone.
19 Q You weren't trying to make the point that
20 60 percent of all kids that have bipolar disorder
21 are appropriate candidates for Risperdal, are you?
22 A. No.
23 Q Now, one of the ways Janssen wanted to use
24 your research was to train doctors in these novel
25 ways of screening kids to identify bipolar disorder
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 157

1 Right?
2 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
3 speculation, argumentative
4 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
5 A. I have no idea what are you talking about.
6 Q. Okay. Did you ever publish any articles
7 or give any speeches the subject of which was
8 discussing the diagnostic criteria for pediatric
9 bipolar disorder?
10 A. In all my talks on pediatric bipolar I
11 describe what are the features that describe these
12 children.
13 Q. Right. And the association of these
14 features with bipolar disorder in these kids was a
15 novel concept, wasn't it?
16 A. It was not so novel. It was novel to the
17 extent that we focus on severe irritability as a
18 distinguishing feature
19 Q. It certainly wasn't widely accepted that
20 pediatric bipolar disorder was even a real disease,
21 was it?
22 A. It was accepted that it was a real
23 disease, but was considered to be a very infrequent.
24 Q. It was considered to be infrequent and
25 irritability wasn't considered to be a significant
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 158

1 diagnostic criteria. Right?
2 A. Irritability was always an important part
3 of the diagnosis. This is the way that it is
4 described in the DSM.
5 Q. Was that your contribution to the
6 diagnostic criteria, emphasizing the role of
7 irritability in the onset of the disease?
8 A. Our contribution in my mind was to point
9 out that this is a common, much more common
10 condition than was previously thought of. It was
11 not rare.
12 Q. Was the diagnosis of bipolar disorder and
13 the use of medications to treat it in kids
14 controversial when you began your research?
15 A. No. I think that the entire idea of using
16 medication to treat any psychiatric disorders in
17 children is at the outset controversial, not only
18 risperidone. So there is a school of thought that
19 argues that children are angels and don't have any
20 disorders, and that is not necessarily restricted to
21 risperidone
22 Q. But you don't agree with that?
23 A. No, not only that I don't agree. I think
24 that the evidence that a sizeable number of children
25 suffer from very serious emotional and behavioral
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 159

1 disorders is not disputed.
2 Q. I suppose what is disputed is whether
3 those disorders are a bipolar disorder and the
4 proper manner for diagnosing what the disorder might
5 be in the troubled kid. Right?
6 A. Bipolar disorder is one of many conditions
7 that afflict children. It's one of the least
8 common. Children about, about 5 to 10 percent of
9 children have ADHD, about 2 to 3 percent have
10 conduct disorder, 5 percent have major depression.
11 So if you aggregate those numbers, somewhere in the
12 order of magnitude of I would say 15 percent of
13 children may have emotional or behavioral
14 difficulties.
15 Q. What percentage of that 15 percent are
16 appropriate candidates for Risperdal therapy?
17 A. I would say that I recommended to consider
18 risperidone only for bipolar illness.
19 Q. So it's inappropriate to use Risperdal for
20 non-bipolar kids?
21 MR. PECK: Object to form.
22 A. There are in the clinical topography many
23 circumstances that physicians may make a decision to
24 use a particular compound outside the most
25 restricted use of the medicine.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 160

1 Q. Let me ask you this. If Janssen promoted
2 Risperdal to be used for non-bipolar kids, would
3 that be appropriate in your mind?
4 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
5 speculation.
6 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
7 A. I don't know if they do it -- You are
8 finished? I do not know what they did or did not
9 do.
10 Q. If they did that, is that appropriate?
11 A. Depending on --
12 MR. SPIVACK: Objection
13 THE WITNESS: Sorry. Are you finished?
14 MR. TRAMMELL: Just wait for your lawyer
15 and then you can answer. So you can answer now
16 A. Depending on circumstances. You need to
17 be more specific
18 Q. Under what circumstances is off-label
19 promotion appropriate?
20 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for a legal
21 conclusion.
22 A. Again, you are asking two separate
23 questions. Off-label use is legal, first of all.
24 Q. Right. I'm not asking about off-label --
25 A. Very commonly used in medicine, and we owe
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 161

1 a lot of gratitude to discoveries because of off-
2 label use. Whether the pharmaceutical company is
3 promoting or not, I have no idea.
4 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object as
5 nonresponsive.
6 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
7 Q. Is it appropriate for Janssen to promote
8 Risperdal for off-label uses in kids?
9 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
10 MR. SPIVACK: Objection
11 A. I am not a lawyer.
12 Q. Well, as a clinician, do you think that's
13 appropriate? Do you think it's appropriate for
14 Janssen to be promoting a clinical practice that's
15 not supported by the gold standard of scientific
16 evidence?
17 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
18 speculation, no foundation.
19 MR. PECK: Objection
20 A. There is a lengthy process before the gold
21 standard that you are alluding to, the randomized
22 multi-site clinical trial, occurs; that I would say
23 ten, fifteen years from the time of the first
24 reports on potential use of a medicine until that
25 standard is met
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 162

1 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object again as
2 nonresponsive.
3 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
4 Q. And the reason the FDA requires rigorous
5 testing is so that representations made about a drug
6 are based on reasonably sound scientific evidence.
7 Right?
8 A. Right
9 Q. And so to promote the use of the drug in
10 the absence of that evidence is inappropriate, isn't
11 it?
12 A. If the drug is promoted without evidence,
13 yes
14 Q. Well, if a drug is promoted without the
15 gold standard, that's inappropriate. Right?
16 A. Yes.
17 Q. Did anyone at Janssen ever tell you that
18 one of the purposes of your center was to help
19 Janssen target pediatricians to use Risperdal?
20 A. No.
21 Q. Did anyone ever tell you that one of the
22 purposes of your center was to create research that
23 would help Janssen target general psychiatrists so
24 that they would use Risperdal in kids?
25 A. My center focused on the clinical
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 163

1 conditions for which Janssen and McNeil have
2 medicines. The center did not do clinical trials,
3 so they did not promote anything. We started
4 neuroimaging, genetics, paradigm development, we
5 analyzed data on the illness itself, ADHD and
6 bipolar illness
7 Q. You don't consider yourself responsible
8 for what Janssen did with your research, do you?
9 A. I don't.
10 Q. If Janssen -- Well, never mind.
11 If you'd go to the next page of this
12 document, it's the third bullet point -- I'm
13 sorry -- under the heading Resolving Complex and
14 Controversial Diagnostic Issues, the third bullet
15 point says "Implementing training programs for
16 screening tools in continuing medical education
17 programs targeting pediatricians and general
18 psychiatrists." Did I read that right?
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. And so what they're saying is one of the
21 specific goals of the research that you do, one of
22 Janssen's specific goals of the research that you do
23 will be to instruct doctors on how to diagnose
24 bipolar disorder and use Risperdal to treat it. Is
25 that what that means to you?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 164

1 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
2 A. What this means to me is that there is a
3 scarcity of trained child psychiatrists with
4 expertise in psychopharmacology for the population
5 of affected children. So if the condition were to
6 be found to be morbid and devastating and affect 1
7 percent of children, there is not enough resources
8 in child psychiatry to treat all these children. So
9 these children, there are several states that there
10 is no child psychiatry to be found, so these
11 children will require some kind of pharmacological
12 support from their primary care physician or general
13 psychiatrist
14 Q. By the way, do you know how much Risperdal
15 is used in kids?
16 A. No.
17 Q. You have no idea?
18 A. No. Risperidone is used in adults as
19 well, as you know.
20 Q. Sure. Would it surprise you that over
21 20 percent of all the Risperdal that's used is used
22 in kids?
23 A. I have no idea how much risperidone is
24 used in children.
25 Q. Do you consider yourself in any way
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 165

1 responsible for that?
2 A. No.
3 Q. Is it appropriate in your mind for
4 Risperdal to target pediatricians to try to get them
5 to use Risperdal in their patients?
6 MR. PECK: Objection, form
7 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, no foundation,
8 calls for speculation.
9 A. As I mentioned to you before,
10 pediatricians are more abundant than child
11 psychiatrists. So in many communities there is no
12 access to child psychiatry. If the condition is
13 found to be morbid, devastating and impairing and if
14 medicines to treat it were to be found safe and
15 effective, the deployment of the treatment could be
16 done by primary care physicians
17 Q. Let me ask you this. This is 2002. Who
18 do pediatricians treat, what age groups?
19 A. Pediatricians treat children from birth to
20 18.
21 Q. Okay. Pediatricians treat people for whom
22 the use of Risperdal is off-label. Right?
23 MR. SPIVACK: Objection
24 A. Not now
25 Q. What do you mean?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 166

1 A. Now it's approved.
2 Q. I understand. In 2002 pediatricians
3 treated people for whom the use of Risperdal was
4 off-label. Right?
5 A. The use of risperidone for children in
6 2002 was off-label.
7 Q. So in your opinion, and you've testified
8 to this already a few minutes ago, was it
9 appropriate for Janssen to be doing this, to be
10 targeting doctors who only treat patients for whom
11 the use of Risperdal is off-label?
12 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
13 answered, calls for speculation, no foundation.
14 MR. PECK: Objection.
15 MR. TRAMMELL: You can answer.
16 A. I would say yes.
17 Q. It's appropriate?
18 A. It is not appropriate.
19 Q. It's not appropriate, is it?
20 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
21 answered
22 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
23 Q. So that I don't have to say gold standard
24 or placebo-controlled, I'm going to say clinical
25 trials to refer to clinical trials that would be
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 167

1 appropriate to submit to the FDA for an indication,
2 so that we cannot confuse each other. What clinical
3 trials do you know of that have been conducted by
4 Janssen to support the use of Risperdal in kids?
5 A. To my knowledge, there is a study that was
6 not conducted by Janssen but included risperidone
7 that was in autistic children with severe
8 aggression. That led to the approval of risperidone
9 I believe in 2006 for severe aggression in autistic
10 children. And the other study is the randomized
11 clinical trial that led to the approval of
12 risperidone for pediatric bipolar illness
13 Q. Are those Risperdal's only approved uses
14 in kids?
15 A. No. Abilify has received approval and I
16 believe Zyprexa may be receiving. The clinical
17 trials have been conducted with Zyprexa, Abilify,
18 and risperidone, to my knowledge.
19 Q. I'm sorry. I was asking about Risperdal,
20 so let me restate my question.
21 Are the agitation associated with autism
22 and the mania associated with pediatric bipolar
23 disorder the only indications that Risperdal has for
24 kids?
25 A. To my knowledge, yes.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 168

1 Q. Does it have an adolescent schizophrenia
2 indication?
3 A. Yes, that's true. I forgot. Thank you.
4 Q. And so there was a clinical trial that was
5 done to support -- Obviously, there was a clinical
6 trial that was done to support the autism
7 indication. Right?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. Did you participate in that?
10 A. No.
11 Q. You weren't a center?
12 A. I was not.
13 Q. Were you asked to participate in it?
14 A. No.
15 Q. Did you ask to participate in it?
16 A. No.
17 Q. And do you know the number of that trial?
18 A. I do not, no.
19 Q. And there was a clinical trial to support
20 the use of Risperdal in kids with mania associated
21 with bipolar disorder. Right?
22 A. Correct.
23 Q. Do you know the number of that trial?
24 A. No.
25 Q. Did you participate in it in any way?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 169

1 A. No
2 Q. You were asked but you weren't available.
3 Right?
4 A. I don't remember exactly. I know I didn't
5 participate. I don't remember exactly the sequence
6 of events.
7 Q. I think you testified earlier they asked
8 you; you didn't have the capacity to do it at the
9 time.
10 A. Yeah, that's my recollection.
11 Q. Okay. And I suppose all the same -- Well,
12 for adolescent schizophrenia there was a clinical
13 trial that was done to support that application
14 Right?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. Do you know the number of it?
17 A. No.
18 Q. And you didn't participate in it?
19 A. No.
20 Q. And weren't asked and didn't ask them?
21 A. No, schizophrenia is not a disorder that
22 we have a lot of patients.
23 Q. Do you know of any other clinical trials
24 that have -- Oh, you said earlier that Janssen
25 didn't conduct the autism trial.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 170

1 A. To my knowledge, the autism trial was
2 conducted in an NIH-funded multi-site entity that is
3 called RUPP, R-U-P-P, research unit in
4 psychopharmacology. That is my understanding, that
5 it was conducted in that setting. But I am not
6 totally sure.
7 Q. At Ohio State?
8 A. The RUPP included multiple sites, not one.
9 Q. Who was the lead investigator at Ohio
10 State?
11 A. I have no idea.
12 Q. Do you know whether anyone associated with
13 RUPP has a relationship with Janssen?
14 A. I have no idea.
15 Q. Have you ever met anyone associated with
16 RUPP?
17 A. Yes, of course.
18 Q. Who?
19 A. The person that oversees the RUPP at NIH
20 is Benedetto Vitiello that is the head of the
21 extramural program in pediatric psychopharmacology
22 for the NIMH.
23 Q. Have you ever heard of Trial 93?
24 A. No.
25 Q. Have you ever heard of Trial 97?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 171

1 A. No.
2 Q. How about a Canadian trial called 19?
3 A. I have no idea.
4 Q. How about a Canadian trial called 20?
5 A. I have no idea.
6 Q. Have you ever heard of any clinical trials
7 conducted involving Risperdal and children with
8 conduct disorders?
9 A. Yes.
10 Q. Which trials have you heard of?
11 A. There is a paper published by Dr. Aman in
12 the American Journal of Psychiatry on children with
13 conduct disorder and mild mental retardation.
14 Q. Do you know whether Aman relied on 93,
15 Trial 93?
16 A. I have no idea.
17 Q. Do you know whether Trial 93 or any of the
18 other conduct disorder/disruptive behavior disorder
19 trials were ever submitted to the FDA or Canadian
20 authority to try to get an indication?
21 A. I do not know.
22 Q. You have no idea about that, do you?
23 A. No.
24 Q. And just to be clear, I mean, it has
25 nothing to do with your relationship with Janssen,
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 172

1 their interactions with regulatory authorities
2 Right?
3 A. Nothing to do.
4 Q. So you don't perform clinical trials that
5 are intended to be submitted to the regulatory
6 authorities like the FDA. Is that right?
7 A. I do perform. My site participated in
8 several registration studies. I did not participate
9 in the risperidone study.
10 Q. Okay, that's what I'm asking about. You
11 weren't a site for any registration studies for
12 risperidone?
13 A. For risperidone? No, not that I know of,
14 no.
15 Q. Do you interact with anyone at the FDA at
16 all?
17 A. I sometimes attend meetings at the FDA.
18 Q. Which meetings have you attended?
19 A. I attended a meeting when there was a
20 discussion about the approval of Aldoril for adult
21 ADHD. I was at the FDA when there was a discussion
22 about approving a Cephalon compound, modafinil, for
23 ADHD.
24 Q. And I'm sure you know what I'm going to
25 ask you. Have you ever been at an FDA meeting or
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 173

1 had a discussion with FDA that involved Risperdal?
2 A. No
3 Q. You're a consultant for Cephalon. Right?
4 A. I consulted for Cephalon, yes.
5 Q. Did you disclose that to the FDA when you
6 were on the committee?
7 A. Absolutely
8 Q. Did anyone at Janssen ever tell you that
9 they had submitted an application for approval of
10 the use of Risperdal for conduct disorders in kids?
11 A. I don't remember.
12 Q. You don't know whether anyone ever told
13 you that?
14 A. I don't remember
15 Q. Well, did anyone ever tell you that they
16 had submitted that application but it had been
17 denied by regulatory authorities?
18 A. I don't remember I receive
19 communications of all types all the time, so I don't
20 remember.
21 Q. Did you rely in any way on the Aman paper?
22 A. If what?
23 Q. The Aman paper
24 A. If I was involved in the Aman paper?
25 Q. No, no Did you rely on it in any way in
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 174

1 any of your publications?
2 A. Yes, we did an analysis of the Aman
3 result, a secondary analysis it's called, extracting
4 from the rating scale that they used symptoms of
5 mania and depression. So we were able to publish a
6 paper and documenting that, in addition to conduct
7 symptoms, risperidone also helped symptoms of
8 euphoria, agitation, and depression
9 Q. Do you know whether the data on which Aman
10 relied and I suppose indirectly you relied was ever
11 submitted to a regulatory authority to try to get a
12 new indication for Risperdal?
13 A. I do not know.
14 Q. If that data was submitted and you were
15 relying on it and the application under which that
16 data was submitted was denied, would you have liked
17 to have known that?
18 MR. PECK: Objection.
19 A. I am not sure, what are you asking? The
20 denial of an application has nothing to do with my
21 work. Application sometimes could be denied because
22 the FDA may not like the diagnosis Conduct order
23 may be a diagnosis that FDA may not consider a good
24 target for medicines But my work has nothing to do
25 with the regulatory position on the application.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 175

1 Q. And so I'm sure that's not a lucky guess,
2 you know the FDA denied an indication for that,
3 right, conduct disorder?
4 A. Yeah, I guess -- I -- Yes. The answer is
5 yes
6 Q. Okay Did you know that the basis for
7 that application by Janssen was Trial 93, which is
8 what Aman's paper is based on?
9 A. No.
10 Q. Would it have been of interest to you
11 while you were relying on this data and on Aman to
12 know that the FDA had denied an application based on
13 that data?
14 A. No It's irrelevant
15 Q. No matter why they denied it, it's
16 irrelevant to you no matter what?
17 A. I am a scientist. I took data in the
18 dataset of Aman and analyzed symptoms of depression,
19 agitation, and mania So this is what I did. The
20 application, whether denied or not, has no bearing
21 into the fact that the data are the data
22 Q. Does it matter when conducting a clinical
23 trial the number of patients in the trial?
24 A. The number of patients usually is a
25 function of the statistical power that the study
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 176

1 needs to show separation from placebo
2 Q. You mean the statistical power is a
3 function of the number of patients?
4 A. Yes
5 Q. And so the fewer the patients, the less
6 statistical power you have Right?
7 A. Correct.
8 Q. And so when you say the data is the data,
9 that's not entirely true. There are qualitative
10 differences in datasets. Right?
11 A. No, not really. I was saying to you that
12 you don't understand data. The study that Aman
13 reported showed striking separation from placebo
14 The problem, if you cannot show separation from
15 placebo, could be due to insufficient subjects. But
16 it's not the other way around. If you have a
17 relatively small number of subjects and you have
18 separation from placebo, that is not debatable.
19 Q. Right. But it's a less powerful signal
20 than if you have a lot of patients Right?
21 A. No. The signal is the signal. The
22 statistical significance when the signal is weak
23 cannot be rejected unless you have a large number of
24 subjects. So some studies that expect a small
25 separation from placebo and drug require a huge
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 177

1 number of patients to show that separation. But if
2 you have a relatively small number of patients and
3 you have very robust separation from placebo, that
4 means that the signal is very, very strong that the
5 medicine is effective.

6 Q This is Number 8.

7 A We're done with this?

8 Q We're done with that one. Had you
9 reviewed that document before, by the way?

10 A No.

11 Q Prior to your meeting with your lawyers?

12 A No.

13 Q Okay.

14 Have you ever seen this document?

15 A No.

16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 178

1
2
3
4
5 Q But it was in your area of study, wasn't
6 it?

7 A Not really. In the most general sense.
8 I study children with emotional and behavioral
9 disorders, but I don't study conduct disorders
10 specifically. And the category of disruptive
11 behavior disorder is a very broad category and
12 encompasses a huge number of disorders.

13 Q Right. If I were to say to you, you know,
14 how do you characterize a disruptive behavior
15 disorder, you would have no idea how to do that,
16 would you?

17 A No. There are three categories under that
18 rubric: ADHD, oppositional defiant disorder, and
19 conduct disorder. Together they may afflict
20 15 percent of children.

21 Q But the phrase disruptive behavior
22 disorder is too vague to be used as a diagnostic
23 category?

24 A I am not the one to determine that
25 Disruptive behavior disorders is a category.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 179

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 180

1 Q Did anyone at Janssen ever tell you there
2 was a lot of concern among regulatory authorities
3 about the high incidence of adverse events in kids
4 with Risperdal?

5 MR PECK: Objection, foundation.

6 A Not really. I don't remember having such
7 discussion.

8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 181

1
2
3
4 Q. And why is that?
5 A. Because it is less of a concern for
6 efficacy than it is for safety, because for safety
7 if you have less common adverse events, you need
8 more subjects to determine less common adverse
9 events. You can show efficacy on a smaller number
10 of subjects
11 Q. But for safety, this was an insufficient
12 number of people in the trial. Right?
13 A. I would guess so. Certainly the FDA
14 considered it insufficient for regulatory purposes.
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25 Q. Has that been your experience?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 183

1 we treated were totally asymptomatic; they did not
2 have any symptoms. I decided to offer treatment to
3 reduce the level because of theoretical concerns
4 that elevated levels may have some detrimental
5 effects that had not been documented. But none of
6 the children that we treated for elevations of
7 prolactin had any symptoms of concern.
8 Q. And of course that only has -- That has no
9 scientific value, does it?
10 A. Which one?
11 Q. I mean just your historic impression that
12 the kids you treat don't have symptoms of elevated
13 prolactin. The issue of whether elevated prolactin
14 is dangerous is a separate issue. Right?
15 A. Whether elevated prolactin is dangerous is
16 not necessarily something that is absolutely known.
17 I think the fact is that some people have elevated
18 prolactin and have no symptoms of any kind, and
19 others do.
20 Q. What are the dangers of elevated prolactin
21 in kids?
22 A. They are unknown.
23 Q. You don't know what some of the potential
24 dangers of elevated prolactin in kids are?
25 A. They are unknown. Scientifically my
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 182

1 A. Yes. We in fact published a paper
2 documenting or recommending or suggesting a
3 treatment for elevation of prolactin.
4 Q. And, by the way, what is prolactin?
5 A. Prolactin is a hormone produced by the
6 hypophysis that as its name indicates it's released
7 when the mother gives birth, to permit lactation.
8 Pro means promoting, lact means lactation.
9 Q. Does prolactin -- Does everyone's body
10 produce prolactin?
11 A. Everybody produces prolactin at low
12 levels. And what we are talking about here is
13 elevated levels.
14 Q. Is there any danger in low levels of
15 prolactin in the body?
16 A. Low levels? Not not I know of.
17 Q. Is there any danger of high levels of
18 prolactin in the body?
19 A. It's unclear. In postmenstruating,
20 postmenarchal women, elevated levels can produce
21 secretion of milk from the breast and can disrupt
22 the period.
23 Q. Is there any difference in the danger of
24 elevated prolactin levels in kids versus adults?
25 A. It's totally unknown. The children that
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 184

1 speculation was it may interfere with the hormonal
2 development, but has never been documented.
3 Q. Is there anything about the chemical
4 nature of Risperdal that makes it more likely that
5 it will cause elevated levels of prolactin in kids?
6 A. Yes.
7 Q. What is it?
8 A. Risperidone has a strong effect on
9 blocking dopamine 2 receptors. The blockade of
10 dopamine 2 receptors is responsible for the increase
11 in prolactin.
12 Q. That's something that is common to all
13 antipsychotic drugs. Right?
14 A. It is common to all first-generation
15 antipsychotic drugs. Risperidone has stronger
16 effects in elevation of prolactin than other drugs
17 in the class of atypical neuroleptics.
18 Q. To the extent Risperdal elevates prolactin
19 levels in people that take it, it does so to a
20 greater degree than the other atypical
21 antipsychotics. Right?
22 A. Well, now, these are average inferences.
23 Not everybody has elevation of prolactin. It is not
24 a universal one-to-one phenomenon. Some people do,
25 some people don't. Relatively speaking, on average,
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 185

1 it is more likely to happen on risperidone than on
2 other drugs in the class.
3 Q. Have you ever reviewed Risperdal's package
4 insert?
5 A. Yes, I did.
6 Q. Do you know whether it has any statement
7 in the warning on prolactin that Risperdal poses a
8 greater risk of elevated prolactin levels than other
9 atypical antipsychotics?
10 A. I don't remember
11 Q. You don't know whether it says that or
12 not?
13 A. I do not know that that exact phrase you
14 are asking me is in the package insert.
15 Q. Should the Risperdal label have
16 information in its warning, information in the
17 prolactin warning that makes clear to doctors who
18 use it that it presents a unique risk for
19 hyperprolactinemia among the atypical class?
20 MR. PECK: Object to form.
21 A. I believe that the package insert contains
22 the elevation of prolactin. I do not know whether
23 they have to have some kind of additional details.
24 But the elevation of prolactin is noted in the
25 package insert.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 186

1 Q. You think that's something that would be
2 important for doctors to know, that among the class
3 of atypicals, Risperdal is the most likely or more
4 likely than the others to produce
5 hyperprolactinemia?
6 MR. PECK: Object to form.
7 A. I'm not sure that this is a clinical piece
8 of information. It's not that the elevation of
9 prolactinemia is a lethal side effect. So I think
10 it's noted. I don't know what to tell you
11 Q. You think it's known?
12 A. It is known, yes.
13 Q. And it is not a lethal side effect so they
14 don't have to warn about it?
15 MR. PECK: Object to form.
16 THE WITNESS: Can I respond?
17 A. The side effects are described in the
18 package insert.
19 Q. Right.
20 A. For physicians to read.
21 Q. I think you understand what I'm asking
22 you.
23 A. No, I don't.
24 Q. Okay. You told me that Risperdal is
25 unique among the atypicals in its elevated

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 187

1 propensity to cause hyperprolactinemia. Right?
2 A. Yes, it's a relative. It's a little bit
3 more, so it's relative to others if you take group
4 data. In the clinic we always have 100 percent of
5 everything. The patients do not care, my patients
6 do not care if they are medical oddities. So my
7 patient has or does not have prolactin with any of
8 the drugs. So it's something that I am always
9 concerned when I treat people, because they may be
10 less likely to develop prolactinemia but they can
11 still develop it with any drug that I prescribe.
12 Q. In the general population Risperdal poses
13 a greater risk of hyperprolactinemia than the other
14 atypicals. Right?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. Should that information be in the label,
17 the relative risk of Risperdal?
18 A. I do not -- I am not a regulator and I do
19 not know what to tell you. It is not something that
20 I consider in my responsibility. I think it's noted
21 that prolactinemia is a side effect.
22 Q. You're a clinician that looks at labels to
23 understand what drugs do. Right?
24 A. Yes.
25 Q. Is it important when doctors are

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 188

1 conducting the risk/benefit analysis for their
2 patients that they understand whether there are
3 relatively greater risks among treatment
4 alternatives?
5 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
6 speculation.
7 A. Could be.
8 Q. That could be important?
9 A. I do not know what to tell you. I think
10 in the clinic the issue is always doctors weigh
11 risks and benefits in the individual patient. So
12 there are many considerations for selection of
13 drugs. That's one of those. The other one is how
14 effective the drug is, what is the previous
15 experience with other compounds and so on and so
16 forth. So it's a very complex decision. That is
17 what the physicians are trained for, to weigh risks
18 and benefits. You are describing one of many
19 factors that go into this decision, and
20 prolactinemia is a monitorable side effect. It's
21 not deadly. So I do not know what is the right
22 response to what you are asking me.
23 Q. Well, I'm trying to understand why you as
24 a doctor are so resistant to the idea that doctors
25 ought to be warned about relatively greater risks

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 189

1 among drugs that they might choose
2 MR SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
3 misstates the witness's testimony
4 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
5 Q. I mean, and perhaps we're not
6 communicating. I mean, can you explain to me why
7 you think that's not a risk worth warning about?
8 A. I think --
9 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, misstates the
10 testimony
11 A. I think that it is a risk worth mentioning
12 and it is listed in the PDR. You are asking me if
13 there should be some particular black box or a
14 particular warning, and I am not a regulator.
15 I think that the possibilities of
16 prolactinemia are listed in the PDR.
17 Q. I'm asking you, should doctors know or be
18 warned, regardless of how that warning looks on a
19 label, should doctors be warned of a relatively
20 greater risk among possible treatment alternatives?
21 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
22 answered, calls for speculation
23 A. I believe that the warning that they have
24 about this possibility of hyperprolactinemia is
25 adequate.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 190

1 Q. We talked about the relative risk, the
2 relative potential harm of prolactinemia in kids
3 versus adults. To your mind, is there a relative
4 difference in the potential harm for kids versus
5 adults of hyperprolactinemia?
6 A. The word "harm" may not be the best
7 description of what we are discussing here. The
8 impact of elevated levels of prolactin in children
9 is not well-known. It's not well-understood
10 Q. How do you treat hyperprolactinemia?
11 A. We published a paper in the late '90s
12 using a D2 agonist in children with high levels of
13 prolactin. These children were asymptomatic, did
14 not have any symptoms visible to us in physical
15 examination or clinical complaints; zero. But
16 because the levels of prolactin were high, I
17 preferred to try to bring it down. Another option
18 is to remove the medicine and change it to another
19 one
20 Q. Are you trying to say that because you've
21 never seen symptoms of hyperprolactinemia, that it
22 doesn't exist?
23 A. No.
24 Q. Okay.
25 A. I am saying that the scientific evidence
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 191

1 of what does it mean clinically in children is not
2 well-known.
3 Q. Despite the fact that it's not -- What did
4 you say?
5 A. It's not a personal issue with me. The
6 scientific literature on the subject is not clear
7 Q. Okay. Despite the fact that it's not
8 clear, should parents of kids who take Risperdal be
9 told about the risks of elevated prolactin levels
10 that are different in Risperdal than the other
11 atypicals?
12 A. I think that parents should be told that
13 elevation of prolactin is a possibility. And this
14 is what I discuss with my patients, that I monitor
15 the prolactin levels when I prescribe all the
16 atypical antipsychotics.
17 Q. Should those parents be told that there is
18 a greater risk of hyperprolactinemia with Risperdal
19 versus the other atypicals?
20 A. They could be told. I'm not sure that
21 this is something that -- There has to be some kind
22 of statistical study to show that that issue is a
23 particular dangerous environment for risperidone. I
24 am satisfied with the fact that it's described in
25 the PDR. I warn the families that this can happen.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 192

1 It is not the side effect that is associated with
2 visible problems in premenarche, prepuberty
3 children. So it's not clear what symptoms people
4 have
5 Q. Do you tell parents when you prescribe
6 Risperdal that there is a greater chance of
7 hyperprolactinemia in kids taking Risperdal versus
8 other drugs?
9 A. No, I describe that they can have
10 prolactinemia.
11 Q. You don't distinguish among the risks in
12 the class?
13 A. I tell them when I describe that the
14 medication can produce elevation of prolactin.
15 Q. But you withhold your knowledge that the
16 risk is greater for patients taking Risperdal than
17 other atypicals?
18 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
19 misstates the witness's testimony.
20 A. I don't do that kind of discussion. As
21 I told you before, when I am with a patient, it's a
22 one-to-one interaction, so I tell the patient the
23 risk that applies to the particular compound that
24 I am selecting to use.
25 Q. And just to clear this up, you said one of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 193

1 the reasons you don't think it's a serious risk or
2 that it's unknown is because there's no clinical
3 trial showing it. Right?
4 A. I said that the clinical impact of
5 elevation of prolactin is not well-documented.
6 Q. Okay. But it is based on the chemical
7 compound Risperdal. Right?
8 A. Based what?
9 Q. The notion or Risperdal's effect on
10 prolactin and understanding of that is based on
11 Risperdal's chemical compound and its interaction
12 with neuroreceptors. Right?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. And so because you can tell that Risperdal
15 elevates, has the potential to elevate prolactin
16 levels simply based on its chemical compound, what
17 do you need a clinical trial for?
18 A. You need to actually document that's the
19 case. You need to show that it is in fact more than
20 Zyprexa or Geodon or other medications on the class.
21 Q. Did you ever do any research on the
22 relative levels of prolactin in kids taking
23 Risperdal versus other atypicals?
24 A. We measure prolactin in every study of an
25 atypical that we conduct.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 194

1 Q. But you never did a study to determine
2 whether Risperdal caused greater hyperprolactinemia
3 than other atypicals?
4 A. We measured the levels of prolactin and
5 the percent of children that have elevations in
6 every one of the studies and we tested them all.
7 Q. I understand.
8 A. And we published in our papers the levels
9 of prolactin.
10 MR. TRAMMELL: I object as nonresponsive.
11 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
12 Q. I'm sure you know what I'm asking you.
13 A. No, I don't.
14 Q. Okay. Every study that you conduct has a
15 purpose. Right?
16 A. Yes.
17 Q. You're trying to prove or disprove a
18 hypothesis. Right?
19 A. Right, yes, correct.
20 Q. Did you ever try to prove or disprove that
21 Risperdal has a greater effect on prolactin levels
22 than other atypical antipsychotics?
23 A. No.
24 Q. Did you ever propose to Janssen that that
25 kind of study be done?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 195

1 A. I don't recall.
2 Q. Did they ever ask you to do that kind of
3 study?
4 A. No.
5 Q. Nobody from Janssen ever said "Hey, we are
6 concerned based on the nature of our chemical
7 compound that we may pose a greater risk to kids
8 that take our drug because of hyperprolactinemia.
9 We need to study this so we can get the truth out
10 there." Nobody ever said that to you, did they?
11 MR. PECK: Objection, form.
12 A. I don't recall. I always discuss the
13 issue of prolactinemia associated with risperidone
14 in my transactions with the interlocutors, including
15 Janssen.
16 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object to everything
17 after "I don't recall."
18 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
19 Q. Now, we have talked about this some, but
20 all these studies that you did at the center --
21 A. The studies were not done at the center.
22 The studies were done in my program.
23 Q. Can you explain that distinction?
24 A. The center did not do any clinical trials.
25 Q. Well, you didn't do any clinical trials.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 196

1 You did studies. Right?
2 A. Clinical pharmacological interventions
3 were not done as part of the center activities.
4 Q. Where were they done?
5 A. They were done in my program.
6 Q. And what is the name of your program?
7 A. Pediatric psychopharmacology.
8 Q. That's different? That's not the same
9 thing as the Johnson & Johnson Center?
10 A. No.
11 Q. What does the Johnson & Johnson Center do?
12 What did it do?
13 A. The Johnson & Johnson Center was an entity
14 within my program following the NIH center
15 definitions that had five cores. The core on
16 neuroimaging evaluated better ways to read
17 anatomical data from MRI. The core focused on
18 genetics allowed us to have a repository of DNA on
19 the studies that we are conducting in our center.
20 And a study of paradigm development that we
21 evaluated and developed driving simulation for
22 adults with ADHD and a work simulation for adults
23 with ADHD. The center had a core of data analysis
24 in which we were able to devote statistical
25 resources to analyze data of studies that we

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 197

1 completed in the past.
2 Q. And you published on all that work
3 Right?
4 A. Yes.
5 Q. What is the basis or where was the work
6 done that served as the basis for your studies, your
7 Risperdal studies?
8 A. We had the contract to do an open label
9 study of risperidone in children and adolescents
10 with pediatric bipolar illness.
11 Q. You're making a distinction between your
12 center and something else
13 A. Yes. The study that we did doing
14 risperidone was done with a separate contract to do
15 that study with Janssen. It was not part of the
16 center's focus.
17 Q. I understand. So Janssen gave you money
18 every year to fund the center which had the cores
19 which you keep talking about and then they would
20 separately give you money to fund studies?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. And where did those studies take place?
23 A. The studies took place in my program at
24 Mass. General
25 Q. What's the name of your program?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 198

1 A. The clinical and research program in
2 pediatric psychopharmacology.
3 Q. Which is different from the J&J Center?
4 A. Yes.
5 Q. And, by the way, the J&J Center, did it
6 have a physical address?
7 A. No.
8 Q. It's just an entity. Right?
9 A. It's a concept.
10 Q. Okay, it's a concept. There's no J&J
11 building sign anywhere your building?
12 A. A building, no.
13 Q. Can you tell me one more time, there's the
14 J&J Center and what was the full title of it? Do
15 you remember?
16 A. The J&J Center for the Study of Pediatric
17 Psychopathology.
18 Q. And your program is called what?
19 A. The clinical and research program in
20 pediatric psychopharmacology.
21 Q. Is that a concept too?
22 A. What do you mean, a concept?
23 Q. Well, it's a way you characterize
24 different aspects of your business. Right?
25 A. I am a physician and not a businessman.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 199

1 We see patients. My program has about 3,000
2 children with severe mental illness that myself and
3 my colleagues care for. The center carries a dozen
4 of scientists that explore the underlying scientific
5 foundations of all disorders that afflict children.
6 Q. Does the center have any employees?
7 A. No.
8 Q. Does your program have any employees?
9 A. Yes.
10 Q. And who are they?
11 A. You want me to name all of them?
12 Q. Yes. How many are there?
13 A. Depending on funding, there are as many as
14 one hundred.
15 Q. No, I don't want you to name them all.
16 All those people that work at your program, is that
17 their only job?
18 A. For some people that work part time, they
19 have other jobs.
20 Q. Is there someone who works at your program
21 that's their only job?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. And you employ up to a hundred people?
24 A. Yes.
25 Q. And you run it?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 200

1 A. Say that again?
2 Q. You run it?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. Do you get a salary from the program?
5 A. Which program?
6 Q. The program you just described.
7 A. You have to be specific. J&J pays less
8 than 10 percent of my institutional salary.
9 Q. Okay. Did you write it down? Did you get
10 a salary from the J&J Center for pediatric
11 psychopathology at MGH?
12 A. Yes. That salary was about, it's less
13 than 10 percent of my total income. It's 5 or 7
14 thousand dollars a year.
15 Q. And what is your total income?
16 A. My total income varies depending on
17 sources of funding, but it's somewhere about 250
18 Q. What percentage of your income comes from
19 Massachusetts General Hospital?
20 A. The entire income comes from Massachusetts
21 General Hospital.
22 Q. Are you paid for giving talks on behalf of
23 the pharmaceutical companies?
24 A. Those are not salaries. Those are outside
25 activities.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 201

1 Q. I understand. Do you know what income
2 means?
3 A. If I know the word income? Yes
4 Q. Okay. What is your income?
5 A. Could you define what are you asking?
6 Q. How much money was paid to you in 2008?
7 A. In 2008? The salary portion is about 250
8 or 260.
9 Q. Any other income that you have?
10 A. Yes. I have some private practice and I
11 have consultation and talks that I give.
12 Q. And what was the total of that
13 compensation?
14 A. In 2008 the consultation and talks were
15 about 50 or 60 thousand and the private practice,
16 about 100,000.
17 Q. So about \$400,000 in 2008?
18 A. Roughly.
19 Q. That was your total income?
20 A. (Witness nodded.)
21 Q. That's what you'll report to the
22 Government?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. Was it more or less in 2007?
25 A. It was a little bit more. I did more
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 202

1 consultation in 2007.
2 Q. Do you know how much you made through your
3 consultations in 2007?
4 A. I don't remember exactly. But it was
5 about, I would say, all around consultation I think
6 was 170 or something like that.
7 Q. 170? And how much did you make from your
8 private practice in '07?
9 A. The same thing. The private practice is
10 about 100,000.
11 Q. And was your salary at MGH the same?
12 A. I think in 2007 may have been a little bit
13 less. I think was maybe 230 or something like that.
14 Q. So income that you get from the drug
15 companies is more than half of your income or it was
16 in 2007. Right?
17 A. No. I think that the income of outside
18 activities is not only from drug companies, it's
19 from CME activities and other sources, not from drug
20 companies.
21 Q. Okay. Do you know whether drug companies
22 paid that?
23 A. Drug companies support some of the CME
24 activities. Some are other type of consultations.
25 Q. More than half of your income has nothing
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 203

1 to do with teaching at Harvard or seeing patients at
2 MGH. Right?
3 A. Those are outside activities.
4 Q. More than half of your income is not
5 derived from teaching at MGH or treating patients,
6 or teaching at Harvard, treating patients at MGH.
7 Right?
8 A. Correct.
9 Q. And most of your outside income comes from
10 pharmaceutical companies. Right?
11 A. Some of the outside income comes from
12 pharmaceutical companies.
13 Q. And who is -- Over the course of the last
14 ten years, where has the majority of your
15 pharmaceutical company income come from, which
16 company?
17 A. For outside activities, you are talking
18 about? Oh, I don't know. I think I have a --
19 I consult with all of them. Probably there is --
20 I don't know which one is the most representative,
21 but I consult with dozens.
22 BY MR. FIBICH:
23 Q. Consult with thousands?
24 A. Consult with dozens of pharmaceutical
25 companies.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 204

1 Q. Thousands?
2 A. No; dozens, dozens.
3 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
4 Q. You don't know whether you made more money
5 from Janssen than any other pharmaceutical company
6 over the last decade?
7 A. Well, I don't think so.
8 Q. Now, in addition to the J&J Center for
9 pediatric psychopathology at MGH, what is the full
10 name of your program?
11 A. It is a clinical and research program in
12 pediatric psychopharmacology and adult ADHD.
13 Q. You said which program earlier. What
14 other programs do you have?
15 A. That's what I have.
16 Q. Do you get a salary from that program?
17 A. The salary is a package of different
18 components from clinical care to grants. The salary
19 is largely self-made.
20 Q. Through consultations or private practice
21 Right?
22 A. Consultations, private practice, outside
23 activities, not inside salary. No salary.
24 Q. This is Number 9. Now, this is a paper
25 called Risperidone Treatment for Juvenile Bipolar
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 205

1 Disorder - A Retrospective Chart Review. You're
2 listed as an author
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. Did you write this?
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. You wrote it?
7 A. I wrote it with my colleagues.
8 Q. Did you actually put pen to paper and
9 write the words that are in this study?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. Did you write the first draft of this
12 study?
13 A. I don't remember who wrote the first
14 draft, but the case series came from my patients in
15 the clinic.
16 MR. SMITH: Objection as nonresponsive.
17 MR. TRAMMELL: Objection, nonresponsive.
18 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
19 Q. Do you know who wrote the first draft?
20 A. I believe that I did the first draft, but
21 I am not -- I cannot tell you with certainty.
22 Q. And when you say you wrote the first
23 draft, does that mean you actually sat at a keyboard
24 and generated a document or does that mean somebody
25 sent you the first draft and you were the first to
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 207

1 risperidone and other atypical neuroleptics in
2 juvenile mania." Did I read that right?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. So it's saying that this study is limited
5 by its retrospective nature. What does that mean?
6 A. This is a chart review in which
7 risperidone was added to other treatments, so the
8 children were receiving other treatments, not only
9 risperidone. And by being retrospective means that
10 a study that is more evaluative has to be
11 prospective, so you start -- You cannot say much
12 from a retrospective study; it's just a signal. The
13 process starts with clinical observation. This was
14 a clinical observation with our patients, my
15 patients.
16 Q. And this is a hypothesis-generating study.
17 Right?
18 A. It's an observation.
19 Q. This study doesn't prove that Risperdal is
20 safe and effective for the treatment of manic young
21 people, does it?
22 A. No.
23 Q. And it would be inappropriate for anyone
24 to represent to a doctor that a study like that
25 proves that Risperdal is safe and effective for the
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 206

1 review it?
2 A. No, I actually typed in the words.
3 Q. Did you have a consulting relationship
4 with Janssen at this time?
5 A. I am not aware that I had a consulting
6 relationship.
7 Q. Do you know of anybody else that's listed
8 as an author that had a relationship with Janssen at
9 the time?
10 A. I am not aware of
11 Q. Do you know whether this study was funded
12 by Janssen?
13 A. No, this study was not funded by anybody
14 Q. Who funded it?
15 A. It was not funded by anybody. We just
16 collected data from our records, tabulated it and
17 reported it
18 Q. Now, it says it was published August of
19 1999.
20 A. Mm-hmm
21 Q. And the conclusion of this study is,
22 "Although limited by its retrospective nature, this
23 study suggests that risperidone may be effective in
24 the treatment of manic young people and indicates
25 the need for controlled clinical trials of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 208

1 treatment of manic young people, wouldn't it?
2 A. It would not --
3 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
4 speculation, no foundation.
5 A. It would not be appropriate.
6 Q. This is 10. 10 is a case report published
7 in the Journal of Child and Adolescent
8 Psychopharmacology, November 4, 2001. You and
9 Louise Glassner Cohen are the authors. Right?
10 A. Correct
11 Q. What is a case report?
12 A. It's a group of children that have very
13 elevated levels of prolactin that we treated with a
14 selective D2 agonist called cabergoline.
15 Q. Why were you studying this? Why did you
16 write this case report?
17 A. Because I was concerned about elevation of
18 prolactin, particularly very high elevations that
19 these children had, and I was looking for ways to
20 normalize them
21 Q. Were you a consultant with Janssen at this
22 time?
23 A. I don't remember.
24 Q. Is it your practice to disclose your
25 relationships with these pharmaceutical companies
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 209

1 when you write articles about their drugs?
2 A Yes.
3 Q Why is that?
4 A It's a requirement of the institution.
5 Q Is it important for people reading the
6 article to know that the author may be affiliated
7 with the drug, with the company that makes the drug
8 he's writing about?
9 A Yes
10 Q Why is that important?
11 A Because the reader may be better able to
12 evaluate the findings on the study. This study did
13 not evaluate risperidone. It evaluated cabergoline.
14 Q I understand. I'm asking you generally
15 what's the reason that readers ought to know whether
16 the author of a study on a drug that's made by a
17 manufacturer with whom he has a consulting
18 relationship, what's the reason readers need to know
19 that?
20 A To be able to evaluate or at least
21 consider whether there is any bias in their report.
22 Q The conclusion here is "Cabergoline may be
23 useful for the treatment of risperidone-induced
24 hyperprolactinemia in youth. However, further
25 research is needed." This study doesn't prove that
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 210

1 the dangers of Risperdal, whatever they are, the
2 dangers of Risperdal-induced hyperprolactinemia are
3 alleviated by cabergoline, does it?
4 MR. PECK: Object to form
5 A The study shows that levels of, elevated
6 levels of prolactin can be normalized with this
7 particular compound
8 Q Does it prove that?
9 A Well, it's not proof. It's a case report
10 Q That's 11. 11 is called No Seizure
11 Exacerbation from Risperidone in Youth with Comorbid
12 Epilepsy and Psychiatric Disorders, a Case Series
13 It's published November 2, 2004, in the Journal of
14 Child and Adolescent Psychopharmacology. What is a
15 case series?
16 A A case series is a group of children
17 afflicted with a particular problem
18 Q What is the limitation of a case series
19 type paper in drawing conclusions about safety and
20 efficacy?
21 A Case series are by design the first signal
22 that you have on a particular medical story. They
23 always start with clinical observations
24 Q This is a very limited type of analysis,
25 is it not?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 211

1 A It's a small study, yes. It's a case
2 series
3 Q You're listed as an author here, the last
4 author. Do you know whether you had a -- Well, you
5 did. You had a consulting relationship with Janssen
6 at this time, didn't you?
7 A 2004? Yes
8 Q The other authors are, well, one of the
9 other authors is Gahan Pandina. Who is that?
10 A Gahan Pandina is a scientist at Janssen.
11 Q He is employed by Janssen. Right?
12 A Yes
13 Q Do you recognize any other Janssen
14 employees among the authors here?
15 A No
16 Q Do you know any of these other people?
17 A I know Dr. Gonzalez. He was my mentee
18 Q The authors of this case series never got
19 together to exchange drafts and talk about ideas for
20 the paper, did they?
21 A I cannot talk about the other authors, but
22 Dr. Gonzalez sent me a draft of this paper for my
23 review.
24 Q You didn't write this?
25 A No
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 212

1 Q Is the purpose of this study to encourage
2 doctors to use Risperdal to treat epilepsy?
3 A The purpose of this study is to discuss
4 the fact that children with epilepsy have
5 psychiatric illnesses the same way as children
6 without epilepsy and doctors in practice need to
7 treat them, so Dr. Gonzalez specialized in children
8 with epilepsy and was very interested to examine the
9 question whether can you treat a child with severe
10 epilepsy with a particular psychiatric drug, in this
11 case risperidone.
12 Q And risperidone according to this case
13 series may be, is a relatively safe treatment for
14 these kids because it doesn't have the propensity to
15 cause seizures. Right?
16 A In the context of a limited number of
17 subjects with severe epilepsy as this one is
18 discussed here, risperidone did not exacerbate their
19 seizures. That's all what the study says.
20 Q And what use can doctors make of this
21 information?
22 A The use is limited to only knowing that
23 somebody looked at the issue. Knowledge is better
24 than ignorance. So limited or not limited,
25 knowledge is better than not knowing.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 213

1 So even though these are just case series,
2 doctors know epilepsy affects at least 1 to 2
3 percent of the population, so doctors are likely to
4 meet an epileptic child that has psychiatric
5 illnesses that require psychiatric treatment. So
6 having some idea that the drug is not exacerbating
7 seizure is an important piece of information, not
8 definitive or divine, but at least gives some kind
9 of information in the absence of nothing

10 Q. Knowledge is better than nothing and it's
11 important for doctors to have this knowledge in
12 their risk/benefit analysis. Right?

13 A. Yes

14 Q. And knowing is better than ignorance,
15 except when it comes to relatively greater levels of
16 hyperprolactinemia. Right?

17 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative

18 MR. PECK: Objection.

19 A. I have no idea what you want from me, but
20 I am discussing that prolactinemia was an issue
21 I was always very concerned about prolactinemia.
22 I treated prolactinemia. I don't know what is the
23 basis for your attack.

24 Q. It's not an attack. I mean, I want to
25 understand the distinction you make. I mean, you
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 214

1 were perfectly happy to make a safety distinction
2 when you're saying Risperdal is not associated with
3 a risk but you disavow any obligation by Janssen to
4 make a distinction when Risperdal is associated with
5 a risk. And is the reason that you do that because
6 they've paid you so much money?

7 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, compound,
8 misstates the testimony, argumentative.

9 A. The paper on prolactin -- Sorry.

10 MR. SPIVACK: Go ahead.

11 A. The paper on prolactin described the
12 prolactinemia as associated with risperidone and
13 I tried to treat it by using a medicine. This paper
14 discusses the fact that children that require
15 psychiatric intervention, in this case with
16 risperidone, their seizures did not exacerbate.
17 Both are important issues.

18 Q. Right. While you're being paid by
19 Janssen, you are minimizing side effects
20 associated with Risperdal. Right?

21 MR. PECK: Object to form.

22 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, no foundation.

23 A. I am not minimizing anything.

24 Q. Did Janssen -- There's a Janssen author on
25 that paper. Right?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 215

1 A. Yes.

2 MR. TRAMMELL: We've got to change tapes.

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of tape
4 number 3. The time is 2:39. We're off the record
5 (Short recess taken)

6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the
7 record. This is the beginning of tape number 4.
8 The time is 2:55.

9 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

10 Q. Doctor, we're back on the record. You
11 understand you're still under oath. Right?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. Now, when you would go give these
14 talks that Janssen hired you to give, what kinds of
15 things would you talk about?

16 A. First of all, Janssen did not hire me to
17 give talks.

18 Q. Okay. Does that mean that you never were
19 paid by Janssen to speak to anybody?

20 A. No. That means the talks that I give is
21 on the diseases and some may or may not be funded by
22 Janssen. Not always. I know who funds a particular
23 program.

24 Q. Well, maybe you misunderstood me. Janssen
25 paid you to give talks. Right?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 216

1 A. On occasion.

2 Q. And what did you talk about?

3 A. I only talk about the diseases for which a
4 condition -- I talk on pediatric bipolar illness or
5 ADHD.

6 Q. Do you talk about the use of Risperdal to
7 treat those conditions?

8 A. I talk on the disease and I would say
9 90 percent of my talk on pediatric bipolar is on the
10 disease, its clinical manifestations, and I mention
11 among the treatments available our results of
12 risperidone.

13 Q. So you talk about Risperdal, even if it's
14 just for a small part of the time. You talk about
15 Risperdal when you give your talks about the
16 diseases. Right?

17 A. I talk about the disease and I talk about
18 treatments, and one of the treatments is
19 risperidone.

20 Q. Right. And the disease is pediatric
21 bipolar disorder. Right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And ADHD with comorbid pediatric bipolar
24 disorder?

25 A. I talk on ADHD separately from bipolar.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 217

1 illness. When I talk on bipolar illness, I describe
2 a sizeable number of children with bipolar illness
3 have comorbid ADHD.
4 Q. When you're speaking at CME events, do you
5 talk about Risperdal?
6 A. I talk about pediatric bipolar disease,
7 and when I talk about treatments I describe the
8 treatments available to treat pediatric bipolar
9 illness based on the evidence available to me at
10 that time, and that includes risperidone.
11 Q. Sure. Do you talk about the side effects
12 of Risperdal at those talks?
13 A. The talks have a finite amount of time, so
14 I can only spend a few seconds per slide. Out of a
15 slide set of about 100 slides, I may have one or two
16 slides for risperidone.
17 Q. In your risperidone slides, are you
18 discussing side effects?
19 A. The risperidone slides are mainly
20 reporting on the efficacy part.
21 Q. So you're talking about the disease and
22 then you say "This is my understanding of the
23 treatments available. This is Risperdal. I have
24 studied it and found it to be effective in treating
25 this disease?"

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 218

1 A. I talk about the disease, I talk about the
2 treatments, and I describe what we know about the
3 different treatments.
4 Q. But you don't talk about side effects
5 generally?
6 A. I talk about side effects if somebody asks
7 me.
8 Q. But it's not part of your slide deck.
9 Right?
10 A. Not necessarily. Depending on time
11 available, I describe in some of the talks the
12 weight gain being associated with atypical
13 neuroleptics.
14 Q. You mean you tell everybody that Zyprexa
15 is the worst offender for weight gain and that the
16 others are not as bad?
17 A. No. I tell that the average weight gain
18 in our studies with Zyprexa were 5 kilos over eight
19 weeks and risperidone was 2-1/2 kilos over eight
20 weeks.
21 Q. Why do you tell people about weight gain?
22 A. Because weight gain is one of the most
23 significant liabilities of the atypical
24 neuroleptics.
25 Q. Because it can lead to diabetes and a

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 219

1 number of other health complications. Right?
2 A. Weight gain is a problem in medicine, not
3 only for diabetes. It's a problem in its own right.
4 Q. But it is a problem for diabetes. Right?
5 A. Weight gain is one of the risk factors for
6 diabetes.
7 Q. And so when you're talking about weight
8 gain and Risperdal, it is to say that in your
9 studies or in your experience weight gain with
10 Zyprexa is twice as bad. Right?
11 A. Weight gain with Zyprexa is twice as bad,
12 yes.
13 Q. And so if a doctor is differentiating
14 between treatments and making a treatment decision
15 for a patient based on weight gain, the impression
16 you give is Zyprexa is more dangerous than
17 Risperdal. Right?
18 MR. PECK: Object to form.
19 A. You could say so.
20 Q. Who writes the contents of your talks?
21 Who writes your slides?
22 A. Me.
23 Q. Even the ones paid for by Janssen?
24 A. I write all my slides. Janssen does not.
25 As I mentioned to you before, I talk on the disease

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 220

1 and I frequently do not know who pays for the talk
2 in the form of grand rounds or a scientific
3 symposia. I never talk on risperidone.
4 Q. You don't know who pays for those talks?
5 A. Pardon?
6 Q. You don't know who pays for those talks?
7 A. Not always I know who pays for the talk.
8 I get an invitation to speak at an academic
9 institution or a congress. I frequently do not know
10 who pays the congress or the institution for that
11 talk.
12 Q. But some of your talks are directly paid
13 for by Janssen. Right? For some talks you give,
14 they just pay you a check. Right?
15 A. Sometimes.
16 Q. Who writes the content of those talks?
17 A. I write the content of all my slides.
18 Q. They don't give you any material at all?
19 A. No. Sometimes I may ask if they have data
20 from them that is not mine, just to be accurate and
21 not need to reproduce a particular slide. So, for
22 example, if a company does a clinical trial and the
23 results are available in the form of slides, I will
24 ask to have the original slides.
25 Q. Do they review your slides before the

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 221

1 talks that you give for them?
2 A No.
3 Q Why don't you let them do that?
4 A Because it's my talk.
5 Q You don't want any idea that they're
6 influencing the content of your talk. Right?
7 A Absolutely not.
8 Q Do you think it would be inappropriate for
9 Janssen -- Never mind.
10 Is childhood mania or was it ever a
11 disease about which the clinical community was
12 skeptical?
13 A Yes.
14 Q And why?
15 A It was considered a very uncommon disease
16 Q And because of that, there was a
17 reluctance to treat it. Right?
18 A No. I think children went under different
19 names and they were treated the same way. So does
20 not matter what you call it, so some clinicians felt
21 more comfortable with the label of conduct disorder
22 or severe ADHD or oppositional-defiant disorder.
23 The treatment may be the same.
24 Q But it was never thought of as potentially
25 a psychotic disorder. Right?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 222

1 A. Sorry. Define that for me.
2 Q Well, the way you characterized pediatric
3 bipolar disorder, your contribution is
4 characterizing something that used to be thought of
5 as something else as pediatric bipolar disorder.
6 Right?
7 A I define the set of symptoms that
8 characterize the disorder as fulfilling all
9 structured diagnostic interview criteria for
10 bipolar disorder. So instead of calling an animal
11 with four legs and a tail an animal with four legs
12 and a tail, I said maybe this should be called a
13 dog.
14 Q What are affective storms?
15 A The term "affective storms" allude to a
16 very severe agitated, aggressive state.
17 Q Is there a scientific definition for it?
18 A What do you mean?
19 Q Well, is it a subjective phrase or is
20 there some sort of objective criteria for affective
21 storms?
22 A An affective storm is subjective. All our
23 nosology is subjective, is based on signs and
24 symptoms. "Affective storms" is a term that was
25 used I believe by Dr. Davis many years ago before my
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 223

1 time to describe a prolonged state of temper
2 outbursts.
3 Q Have you ever had an affective storm?
4 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.
5 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
6 Q Is there a distinction in an affective
7 storm and its clinical significance in children
8 versus adults?
9 A The term affective storm was described,
10 was used to describe a prolonged state of a temper
11 dysregulation.
12 Q I understand. Did you hear my part of the
13 question about the distinction between children and
14 adults?
15 A I think that adults may have affective
16 storms too.
17 Q Does it have the same clinical
18 significance in children as it does in adults?
19 A Yeah. Adults get hospitalized when they
20 are in one of these states. They can be very
21 dangerous and do things that are not compatible with
22 living in society.
23 Q In either population, children or adults,
24 it's a sign of potential mania. Right?
25 A It's one of the symptoms that leads to the
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 224

1 suspicion that somebody may be suffering from --
2 Q Okay. Does pediatric bipolar disorder
3 present in the same way that adult onset bipolar
4 disorder presents?
5 A In many ways, yes. They have the same
6 symptomatic characteristics. There is a
7 developmental variability. For example, a child
8 does not have credit cards and cannot go on buying
9 sprees. The child's hypersexuality may not
10 necessarily be manifested by multiple sexual
11 partners or manifested by downloading pornography
12 from the Web. So there is a difference in
13 manifestation but not necessarily in content.
14 Q Is downloading pornography a symptom of
15 bipolar disorder?
16 A In children that are hypersexual at a very
17 young age, they are extremely preoccupied with
18 sexual matters not compatible with the activities on
19 sexual matters of peers of the same age.
20 Q What age are you talking about?
21 A Children as young as four, six.
22 Q What are the criteria for -- What are the
23 diagnostic criteria for pediatric bipolar disorder?
24 A The symptoms defined in the DSM consist of
25 a period of abnormal mood lasting a week or more
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 225

1 that can be either euphoric or irritable, associated
2 with additional symptoms such as distractibility,
3 hypersexuality, agitation, difficulties in
4 concentration, difficulties in functioning.
5 Q. Those are not the criteria for kids,
6 though?
7 A. The same criteria are used for kids as are
8 used for adults.
9 Q. Are those criteria useful for kids?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. Does someone have to satisfy those
12 criteria to be accurately diagnosed as bipolar?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. Okay, this is 12
15 Doctor, is this a set of slides from a
16 talk you gave?
17 A. I think so.
18 Q. Do you know when?
19 A. No.
20 Q. You can't tell just from looking at it?
21 A. No.
22 Q. Do you know what kind of audience you
23 would have given this talk to?
24 A. No.
25 Q. It would either have been at a CME or a
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 226

1 Janssen-sponsored event or an event sponsored by
2 some other drug company?
3 A. Could be anywhere.
4 Q. Well, it would be one of those two.
5 Right?
6 A. I participate in congresses, so it's
7 not -- Maybe more than two or three.
8 Q. It would have been a talk to other
9 doctors, though, probably Right?
10 A. Most likely.
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22 Q. Why was it important to you to make those
23 your first two bullet points?
24 A. Because the issue of not diagnosing and
25 choosing another name may be an important error in
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 227

1 clinical judgment, so the problem of controversy
2 leads to funding agencies not funding the necessary
3 research to establish It's a vicious circle that
4 if I send a paper on pediatric mania, the paper is
5 likely to be rejected because pediatric mania does
6 not exist because there are no papers on the
7 subject, something like that.
8 Q. And did you say earlier, did you testify
9 that kids have an atypical expression of bipolar
10 disorder compared to adults?
11 A. Atypical only in the developmental
12 variability of the clinical picture, not in the
13 items that define it.
14 Q. Okay
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24 Q. Irritability is one of the criteria.
25 Right?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 228

1 A. Yes. The abnormal mood has two
2 components, either euphoria or irritability, or
3 both.
4 Q. You certainly can't diagnose pediatric
5 bipolar disorder just based on irritability. Right?
6 A. No. I said that irritability is not
7 enough; has to be severe, persistent, and it has to
8 be accompanied by additional symptoms.
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17 Q. Does this mean fighting with your brothers
18 and sisters?
19 A. No. This includes things like taking a
20 baseball bat and attempting to murder your sibling.
21 Q. It has to be that kind of action Right?
22 A. It has to be very severe, yes.
23 Q. Why didn't you explain that in this slide?
24 A. Because the irritability that we see in
25 manic children is not fighting with your sibling
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 229

1 like you are asking me and it's not having a temper
2 tantrum either.
3 Q. Attacking behavior towards others
4 including family members, I mean, that's a vague
5 description. Isn't it?
6 A. I don't think so
7 Q. That means murderous attack. Right?
8 A. No. I think it's severe, severe attack
9 Can be something like a child can unbuckle himself
10 or herself from the car seat and attacking the
11 driving parent in the highway, for no apparent
12 reason; opening the door of the car, a moving car on
13 the highway, and attempting to jump. Okay?
14 Q. Do you tell doctors when you talk on this
15 that the type of irritability that is necessary to
16 diagnose pediatric bipolar disorder is the type that
17 involves some sort of excessively violent attack
18 like trying to kill a parent or family member?
19 A. No. I say that the type of irritability
20 that we see in children is extremely severe. Not
21 all are murderous.
22 Q. What types of activity in between fighting
23 with your brothers and sisters and trying to kill
24 your parent satisfy the criteria for irritability?
25 A. Well, for example, spending five hours
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 231

1 are trained to understand and diagnose. If you were
2 to have one of those children in your household, you
3 would have no difficulty recognizing that the
4 behavior is totally abnormal. These are the
5 children that the police needs to be called in --
6 okay? -- or the ambulance to take the child to the
7 emergency room. This is the kind of behaviors I'm
8 talking about
9 Q. I think that's the point, that I'm not
10 qualified to diagnose bipolar disorder. I might
11 agree with you that a child is a terror and is not
12 much fun to have around, but that doesn't mean that
13 that child is bipolar.
14 A. No.
15 Q. So the problem with these criteria are
16 that they are completely vague, that doctors who are
17 not trained at diagnosing bipolar disorder or
18 doctors who have not studied this population are
19 unable to evaluate whether kids who're just angry or
20 kids who are just acting out actually have a
21 psychotic illness. Isn't that right?
22 A. No. I think that the kind of behaviors
23 that I am describing are very, very severe. These
24 children have been called in the past conduct
25 disorder, oppositional-defiant disorder. It's not
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 230

1 demolishing your room after you were not allowed to
2 watch your TV show; taking a baseball bat and
3 demolishing every furniture in the house.
4 Q. It has to be that extreme?
5 A. It has to be way out there in the decibels
6 of aggression.
7 Q. What is the scientific criteria for
8 evaluating whether irritability rises to a level
9 sufficient to be indicative of bipolar disorder?
10 A. We don't have an aggressometer. It is a
11 subjective judgment. We wrote an article describing
12 that there are different levels of irritability like
13 there are different levels of fever or different
14 levels of seizures
15 Q. And that's why it's vague, right, because
16 it's a subjective judgment and --
17 A. It's not vague at all
18 Q. Okay. Can you tell me exactly what kinds
19 of behaviors are included and are not included in
20 your definition of irritability necessary to be
21 diagnosed with bipolar disorder?
22 A. Yes. It is a protracted state of very
23 severe agitation, explosiveness and dyscontrol
24 lasting totally different than normal human
25 experience. And that's something that physicians
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 232

1 that these children did not exist, they were just
2 under different names
3 Q. How long does the irritability have to
4 protract? How long does it have to last?
5 A. Usually more often than not for at least a
6 week to qualify.
7 Q. Is that included in your explanation here?
8 Or do you give that explanation when you talk to
9 doctors about it?
10 A. Yes, I do. I think that there's a limited
11 amount of material that I can hit in a talk. It's
12 not necessarily that I'm covering every niche of the
13 disorder, so I'm trying to hit on the highlights.
14 And the irritability part, the same question that
15 you are asking me about, as you say, fighting with
16 your siblings is not part of it.
17 Q. So in order to be irritability -- And I'm
18 just trying to understand this, because it's not
19 clear to me. In order to qualify as irritability
20 that can substantiate a diagnosis of bipolar
21 disorder, a child has to be in a murderous rage
22 persistently for a week?
23 A. I did not say murderous. That's not a
24 requirement for diagnosis. It has to be severe,
25 persistent, incapacitating, for a period of a week
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 233

1 A child goes to sleep at night
2 Q. What if a child is just irritable for a
3 week?
4 A. That may not be enough. The irritability
5 that we see in children that have oppositional-
6 defiant disorder is a mild problem. It's kind of
7 like a bad hair day. The irritability that we see
8 in depression does not rise to the irritability of
9 extreme proportions that we see in mania. So being
10 irritable is not enough
11 Q. How does a doctor who reads your paper or
12 hears your talk know how much irritability is enough
13 when they're making subjective judgments about kids
14 who are acting up?
15 A. All the diagnostic criteria are
16 subjective. People that treat children know what
17 I'm talking about because these children come to our
18 offices with desperate parents that do not know what
19 to do with them
20 Q. Did Janssen ever tell you the true
21 opportunity in bipolar disorder in kids is that the
22 meaning of these diagnostic criteria is so vague,
23 it's so hard to understand what would qualify as
24 bipolar disorder, that we can convince doctors who
25 are just confused and dealing with frustrated
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 234

1 parents to use Risperdal where they probably
2 shouldn't?
3 MR. PECK: Object to form, foundation
4 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
5 Q. Did anybody ever tell you that?
6 A. No.
7 Q. Anybody ever say that to you, "That's our
8 plan here with Risperdal"?
9 A. Not at all.
10 Q. And, again, what's the scientific
11 definition of irritable?
12 A. I think that you are using the wrong
13 words. The scientific definition, irritability is a
14 clinical symptom. Clinical symptoms are
15 descriptive, not scientific. What is the scientific
16 definition of a headache? There's no scientific.
17 You have a headache.
18 Q. Is it as easy to diagnose pediatric
19 bipolar disorder as a headache?
20 A. No. But in the headaches, the way that
21 the headache is afflicting the patient alerts the
22 physician as to whether you have a tumor, you have
23 migraine headaches, or tension headaches. So the
24 clinical topography of the symptom tells the trained
25 clinician what could be the underlying cause of the
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 235

1 problem So headaches are very different and there
2 are very many reasons in medicine to have a
3 headache.
4 Q. How do you tell whether someone who has
5 mania according to your criteria doesn't actually
6 have ADHD?
7 A. My definition of mania is based on the
8 Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental
9 Disorders, not on my inspiration.
10 Q. Isn't it consistent with children's normal
11 conduct to be irritable?
12 A. No.
13 Q. It isn't?
14 A. No.
15 Q. Do you have any children?
16 A. Yes.
17 Q. Were you around when they were young?
18 A. Where do you think I was?
19 Q. I don't know.
20 A. Okay Of course I was around.
21 Q. Were you around?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Were you ever in the house when they would
24 act up?
25 A. I am a child psychiatrist. I find it
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 236

1 offensive that you will think that I would not know
2 the difference between a temper tantrum and this
3 condition
4 Q. But maybe you can educate me and the jury
5 A. I would be happy to
6 Q. Were you around when the kids would cry
7 for no reason?
8 A. Yes
9 Q. Were you around when they would yell and
10 scream at each other?
11 A. This is not what I am talking here.
12 Q. Were you around when that stuff happened?
13 A. Yeah.
14 Q. And which antipsychotic drug did you treat
15 them with?
16 A. The problems that families consult with me
17 are extraordinarily debilitating, severe and
18 devastating. Many of these children require
19 institutionalization or placement outside the home.
20 I am not talking about normal occurrence of everyday
21 living.
22 Q. So, in other words, when your kids were
23 irritable or crying, they weren't antipsychotic, but
24 when other people's kids are irritable and crying,
25 they are?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 237

1 A. The problems --
2 MR SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
3 misstates the testimony.
4 A. The problems that I consult on and treat
5 are orders of magnitude different than normal
6 childhood experiences.
7 Q. But the differences in magnitude and
8 judging those differences is entirely subjective,
9 isn't it?
10 A. All psychiatric diagnoses are subjective
11 in children and in adults.
12 Q. And doesn't that create a tremendous
13 amount of danger of misdiagnosis?
14 A. I think that subjectivity requires more
15 clinical training than when you have objective
16 parameters that anybody can determine. So there is
17 training to be able to secure that the diagnosis is
18 actually accurate, and that is what doctors are
19 trained to do for many years
20 Q. Right Psychiatrists?
21 A. Psychiatrists, yes
22 Q. So the dangers of misdiagnosis are less in
23 psychiatrists than they are in nonpsychiatrists?
24 A. Not only psychiatrists, depending on what
25 we are talking about. There is a discipline within
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 238

1 pediatrics that is called behavioral pediatrics that
2 you have a reasonable amount of mental health
3 training. And as I explained to you before, there
4 is a capacity problem in our field that there are
5 not enough trained child psychiatrists to evaluate
6 and treat all the children that require assessment
7 and treatment.
8 Q. Does that mean that children should get
9 substandard care just because there aren't enough
10 doctors?
11 A. No. I am only stating the reality, that
12 there are not enough child psychiatrists in the
13 world, in this country, to attend to the many
14 children that require care. It's not something that
15 I developed; it's a reality of our society.
16 Q. And so children get substandard care?
17 MR SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
18 misstates the testimony, asked and answered.
19 MR TRAMMELL: What about speculation?
20 MR SPIVACK: Are you objecting to your
21 own question?
22 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
23 Q. Doctor, if you'll go to Bates range,
24 you'll see on the bottom or the side of your exhibit
25 there's a JJRE stamp? You see that?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 239

1 A. Yes.
2 Q. It's right here on the side of the
3 document.
4 A. Mm-hmm.
5 Q. If you'll go to JJRE, the last three
6 numbers are 891, the DSM Criteria. I think this is
7 for bipolar disorder. Is that right?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. Okay. "A distinctive period" -- or
10 "A distinct period of abnormally and persistently
11 elevated, expansive, or irritable mood." Can be any
12 one of the three. Right?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. Just has to be a distinct period?
15 A. (Witness nodded)
16 Q. Then B, at least three out of seven of the
17 following but four out of seven if the mood is
18 irritable. Right?
19 A. Right.
20 Q. "Number 1, D, distractibility; number 2,
21 I, increased activity or psychomotor agitation;
22 number 3, G, grandiosity or inflated self-esteem;
23 number 4, F, flight of ideas or racing thoughts;
24 number 5, A, activities with painful consequences;
25 number 6, S, sleep decreased; number 7, T, talkative
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 240

1 or pressured speech." And you've created an acronym
2 or you've listed an acronym that says Dig Fast
3 A. It was not created by me.
4 Q. Okay. But the acronym exists and you used
5 it?
6 A. Yes.
7 Q. Did I read those right?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. What is distractibility as a criteria for
10 bipolar disorder?
11 A. Distractibility refers to a situation in
12 which the person does not stick to the task at hand
13 and is attracted to extraneous activities like being
14 more interested in what's going on in the next room
15 instead of doing their activities.
16 Q. So distractibility in kids, is that like
17 when you're trying to get their attention when
18 they're watching their favorite TV show and they
19 won't pay any attention to you?
20 A. No. Distractibility is a serious problem
21 that occurs in many psychiatric units, including
22 ADHD, where the child cannot stay on task. That
23 includes schoolwork or activities that require
24 sustained attention.
25 Q. Is that like when you tell your kid to go
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 241

1 clean their room and they stop cleaning their room
2 and start playing with their toys?
3 A. No. Distractibility refers to the
4 inability to stay on task. So usually for children,
5 the inability to stay on task is around schoolwork.
6 Q. I'm giving you examples of not staying on
7 task and you're telling me that those are not
8 criteria for bipolar disorder. How is anybody
9 supposed to know that from the word distractibility?
10 A. That's the reason that you have training
11 and you go to medical school and you go to residency
12 for many years and you see a million people and then
13 you understand the difference. If I ask you to
14 evaluate the site of somebody's prostate, you will
15 also not know. There are many things that you do
16 not know, not only this.
17 Q. That's certainly true.
18 MR SPIVACK: So stipulated.
19 BY MR TRAMMELL:
20 Q. So if a doctor goes to medical school,
21 goes through a residency and sees millions of
22 people, he understands what distractibility means --
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. -- in the context of pediatric bipolar
25 disorder?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 242

1 A. In the context of any. Distractibility is
2 one item; it occurs in other conditions. If you
3 have an attack of asthma, you also will be
4 distractible. If you are febrile with influenza,
5 you may not be able to concentrate. So
6 distractibility is one. That's the reason that
7 there are many symptoms, not just one.
8 Q. Right. But it is the most common symptom?
9 A. No, it's not the most common.
10 Q. Okay, we'll get to that in a minute. And
11 just so we're all clear, this is the type of talk
12 you would give when you were hired by Janssen to
13 give talks. Right?
14 A. This is the type of talk --
15 MR PECK: Object to form
16 A. -- that I give when I talk on pediatric
17 bipolar illness.
18 Q. Including when Janssen hires you. Right?
19 A. This is a talk that I give when I talk
20 about pediatric bipolar illness; I define the
21 illness. By the way, these are not my definitions;
22 this is something that is accepted in our nosology
23 for children and adults.
24 Q. But you talk about this subject matter
25 when you give talks that Janssen has paid you to
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 243

1 give. Right?
2 A. This is the talk that I give when I talk
3 about pediatric mania with or without Janssen.
4 Q. Okay, but with Janssen. Right?
5 A. Sometimes with Janssen.
6 Q. Now, can you give me an example of
7 distractibility that would satisfy the criteria for
8 bipolar disorder?
9 A. I gave you those examples.
10 Q. Well, give me --
11 A. It is a person that is unable to stay on
12 task when required to do so. So in childhood,
13 usually it's around school tasks. The person cannot
14 engage in homework or cannot pay attention to the
15 school activities deployed by the teacher.
16 Q. So a kid that doesn't do his homework
17 satisfies one of the criteria for bipolar disorder?
18 A. No. The child that is unable to do the
19 homework all the time, not once. Okay?
20 Q. So a kid who repeatedly fails to do his
21 homework satisfies one of the criteria for bipolar
22 disorder?
23 A. If he is persistent and it's there all the
24 time, that's one of the criteria, yes.
25 Q. What does "all the time" mean? What does
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 244

1 "persistent" mean?
2 A. Well, persistent is more often than not;
3 it's lasting weeks, not minutes.
4 Q. Number 2, "I, increased activity or
5 psychomotor agitation," is that the same thing as
6 hyperactivity?
7 A. No. Psychomotor agitation is a state of
8 acute restlessness, has the feel of somebody that
9 cannot stop moving, like a caged animal.
10 Q. What is increased activity?
11 A. Increased activity is somebody that is
12 engaging in more activities than usual in the sense
13 of doing projects that they had not been interested
14 or able to do before, that they are trying to do
15 activities outside their abilities, things of that
16 type.
17 Q. Do you ever have increased activity at the
18 same time as distractibility?
19 A. Increased activity refers as a choice of
20 activities that people engage. For example, a
21 person may decide to do a wide range of activities
22 way beyond the time of the day. Has nothing to do
23 with distractibility.
24 Q. So how about a kid that doesn't want to do
25 his homework for a whole semester and just wants to
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 245

1 play videogames or just wants to play the piano?
2 Has he met two criteria?
3 A. No, because the psychomotor agitation is a
4 very severe state that the person cannot stop moving
5 and it's a frantic state of going from door to door
6 or room to room or wall to wall. It has the
7 feeling, as I said before, of a caged animal.
8 Q. I understand. And you're trying to evade
9 me, but there's an "or" there
10 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.
11 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
12 Q. It says "increased activity or psychomotor
13 agitation."
14 A. Yeah. I did not invent the criteria.
15 Q. I understand. So increased activity is --
16 Well, we've talked about that.
17 So a kid that doesn't do his homework for
18 a semester and that just wants to play the piano all
19 the time or draw pictures, has he met two criteria?
20 A. Not doing the homework -- No. I'm not
21 sure where you're going with this. But not being
22 able to attend to task or being distractible is
23 different than refusing to do your homework.
24 Q. Well, that was the example you gave.
25 A. You asked me for an example, I gave an
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 246

1 example.
2 Q. Okay. So if --
3 A. But not doing your homework would be
4 somebody that is just oppositional or unable to do
5 the homework. Distractibility is a clinical
6 phenomenon in which a person can't attend to task
7 and looks to other areas for interest
8 Q. How do you tell the difference?
9 A. This is the reason that you go to school
10 Q. So it's just doctors in their subjective
11 judgment are supposed to decide?
12 A. Yes
13 Q. "Grandiosity or inflated self-esteem," is
14 that like little girls that say they're princesses?
15 Is that what that means?
16 A. No.
17 Q. What does that mean?
18 A. It means like thinking that you are
19 Superman and you can fly, so you go to the window
20 and trying to fly.
21 Q. So a little boy who puts on his Superman
22 costume and runs around the house is grandiose?
23 A. No. A little boy that puts the costume
24 on, opens a window and try to jump is
25 Q. So it has to be some sort of suicidal
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 247

1 action?
2 A. No, has to be something out of the
3 ordinary
4 Q. Well, isn't everybody that jumps out of
5 the window out of the ordinary, I mean?
6 A. No. This is not a suicidal act when
7 children feel that they have flying abilities of
8 Superman and that's the reason they want to fly out
9 the window, not because they want to kill
10 themselves
11 Q. How do you distinguish between the
12 detachment from reality in a small child who wears
13 the Superman cape versus the small child that thinks
14 he can fly?
15 A. Usually by the intensity and the
16 bizarreness of the problem. So children have active
17 fantasies; usually they don't act on those
18 fantasies
19 Q. So even if a kid thinks he can fly, it's
20 not grandiosity unless he jumps out the window?
21 A. The children that play Superman or house
22 or firefighters don't act on those fantasies. If a
23 child goes to join a firefighter brigade, it's a
24 little bit different than playing house
25 Q. But it is impossible for you to draw a
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 248

1 line or --
2 A. Not for me or even for you.
3 Q. Well, why don't you tell me how you draw
4 the line
5 A. That is part of the training that
6 physicians go through by -- As I said before, a
7 physician that is trained to listen to murmurs of
8 the heart can distinguish if it's your upper valve
9 or right valve is affected and so on and so forth.
10 So it's all part of training
11 Q. You see, it's not an answer to say "I'm a
12 doctor and you're not," because you can't explain
13 it. Can you explain where you draw the line without
14 saying "I'm a doctor"?
15 A. Usually by the severity and the disability
16 associated with the symptom. The patients that come
17 to see me come to see me; I am not going to recruit
18 them. Okay? So a patient is in my office because
19 there are certain symptoms that the patient is
20 suffering from that the family is asking for help.
21 And I'm not going to somebody's house and taking a
22 child that dresses as Superman and tell him you need
23 to be treated.
24 MR. TRAMMELL: I'll object as
25 nonresponsive
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 249

1 BY MR TRAMMELL:

2 Q It is a perfectly appropriate answer for
3 you to say "I can't draw the line, I have no idea."

4 A No, that's not true. I have an idea

5 Q Okay. Well, tell me where you draw the
6 line.

7 A The idea is if the symptoms are disabling,
8 persistent, associated with distress and disability,
9 those symptoms are abnormal

10 Q Give me an explicit example of where you
11 can draw the line in all cases.

12 A You never draw the line in all cases; you
13 draw the line in individual cases. So if somebody
14 engages in an activity that is totally out of their
15 purview, they want to do something that they have no
16 skills of any kind and they think that they have and
17 they actually engage in those activities. So those
18 are things that are not necessarily just regular
19 play of children.

20 Q Do you understand that doctors hearing
21 this who aren't trained in psychiatry might get the
22 misimpression that that means things that don't rise
23 to the level of psychotic grandiosity or bipolar
24 grandiosity? Do you understand that they might get
25 that misimpression?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 251

1 criteria for bipolar disorder?

2 A If it's disabling and severe and does not
3 make any sense, yes.

4 Q Next is "Activities with painful
5 consequences." Now, isn't that so vague that it's
6 absurd? I mean, that is a useless criteria, isn't
7 it? Because kids hurt themselves all the time.

8 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative

9 A I think that you should write a letter to
10 American Psychiatric Association. I did not invent
11 these criteria. This usually reflects things like
12 buying sprees, reflects things like engaging in
13 extramarital affairs. Those are the things. So
14 going on drinking binges beyond recognition or
15 traveling across the world without having money to
16 travel across the world. These are the things that
17 this is alluding to

18 Q How would this manifest in a kid?

19 A In kids it will manifest as doing like I
20 told you before. A patient of mine, for example,
21 went through the ducts of the air-conditioning to
22 watch, a seven-year-old, to watch his mother undress
23 in the shower, for example. Or downloading
24 pornography or touching the genitalia of a
25 classmate, or touching the breast of their teacher

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 250

1 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, no foundation.

2 A I do not know what doctors understand.

3 But the kind of things that I am talking about, a
4 doctor hearing of the behaviors that I am describing
5 will not see that as normative behavior

6 Q "Flight of ideas or racing thoughts," what
7 does that mean?

8 A That the thoughts are flooding your head;
9 that the child has ideas that are changing very
10 rapidly in his or her head.

11 Q How about, can you give me an example of
12 that?

13 A Well, ideas, I don't know what example to
14 give. A person that is talking about three or four
15 subjects at a rapid clip. The patients sometimes
16 complain that the head is flooded with thoughts and
17 ideas and they cannot stop it

18 Q So the patient, the kid, has to come in
19 and say "My head is flooded with racing thoughts"?

20 A No. The children will say "I have ideas
21 that I cannot stop" and "My brain is racing" is what
22 children say. The parents complain that the child
23 talks about five subjects at the same time.

24 Q So when a kid talks about multiple
25 subjects at the same time, they meet one of the

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 252

1 if he's a boy.

2 Q That's what activities with painful
3 consequences mean?

4 A These are the childhood -- You asked me
5 about the childhood equivalent. In adults is
6 hypersexuality, is buying sprees, is inappropriate
7 behavior. These are not just little things that
8 people do

9 Q Aren't there things that kids do that
10 would be extraordinary for adults but are just part
11 of normal childhood behavior?

12 A No.

13 Q No?

14 A I think that the children that engage in
15 these activities do things that other children of
16 the same age don't.

17 Q Children are just little adults and they
18 act the exact same way?

19 A No. They have equivalent abnormal
20 behaviors. A child may not have a credit card but
21 may be insisting on buying things all the time, for
22 example.

23 Q But it is extraordinary for an adult to
24 cry for no reason. It's not extraordinary for a
25 kid, is it?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 253

1 A Children cry for reasons.
2 Q Well, to cry for nonapparent reasons.
3 A No, children cry for a reason: when they
4 are frustrated, when they're sad, when they're
5 reprimanded. Adults with depression sometimes cry
6 continuously.
7 Q Okay, well, how about this? And this
8 doesn't seem to be a controversial point and I can't
9 imagine why you're disputing it. But my son wears a
10 Superman costume sometimes and he's four. That
11 would be an extraordinary thing for me to do,
12 wouldn't it?
13 A No, you can dress as Superman on
14 Halloween.
15 Q And this may be funny to you but it's not
16 funny to me. And just so we're clear, you're saying
17 that there are no distinctions between the types of
18 extraordinary behavior that kids engage in versus
19 adults, and so I just want the jury to understand
20 exactly what you're telling doctors are the
21 diagnostic criteria for treating these kids for
22 bipolar disorder.
23 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, misstates the
24 testimony, argumentative.
25 A The symptoms that children have in content
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 254

1 may not be different but they have developmental
2 variability because they are children. And as I
3 said before, a child may not have a credit card but
4 has other manifestation of excessive buying
5 Q If you'll go to, the last three numbers
6 are 895.
7 A Say again?
8 Q The last three numbers on the side are
9 895.
10 A Mm-hmm.
11 Q Says Frequency of Bipolar Symptoms. It
12 references a Wozniak and Biederman study, which I
13 assume is you? You're Biederman?
14 A Yes, I'm Biederman.
15 Q It says 97 percent of -- Well, I assume
16 what this means, and you can tell me if I'm wrong,
17 is that in the kids who met the diagnostic criteria
18 for a pediatric bipolar disorder, 97 of them
19 satisfied the D criteria?
20 A 97 percent had distractibility, yes.
21 Q 97 percent, okay. Was that the most
22 common characteristic?
23 A One of the most common ones, yes.
24 Q And, again, it's tied with increased
25 activity. Right?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 255

1 A 97 percent also had increased activity.
2 Q And those are the two highest, aren't
3 they?
4 A Increased activity is one, yes.
5 Q And the third highest is irritability
6 Right?
7 A Yes.
8 Q So the distracted irritable child with
9 increased activity is the most common bipolar child.
10 Right?
11 A They have to meet criteria. That means
12 you have to have criterion A, euphoria or severe
13 irritability of at least a week. If they have that,
14 if they have irritability, they have to have four
15 additional symptoms. If they have euphoria, they
16 have to have three additional symptoms to qualify
17 for a diagnosis.
18 Q Well, that's not right.
19 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative
20 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
21 Q The criteria are elevated, expansive, or
22 irritable mood. Right?
23 A Correct.
24 Q And then if you have one of those three,
25 you have to satisfy a certain number of these
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 256

1 criteria --
2 A Yes.
3 Q -- and it's three if it's elevated or
4 expansive mood and it's four if it's irritable?
5 A This is what I said.
6 Q Okay. I didn't ask you; I guess I should
7 have: What's the difference between elevated and
8 expansive mood?
9 A Elevated is euphoric, people that feel on
10 top of the world. Expansive is more refers to the
11 behavior, kind of being looking happy
12 inappropriately.
13 Q Looking happy inappropriately?
14 A In circumstances that does not warrant
15 that.
16 Q Go to number 899 or -- excuse me, I'm
17 sorry -- 900.
18 A Yes.
19 Q What that says is Prepubertal Bipolar
20 Disorder, which I suppose means bipolar disorder
21 that onsets before puberty. What does the big block
22 with ADHD on top mean?
23 A That 42 of the 43 children in this study
24 met criteria for ADHD.
25 Q Did they have ADHD or did they have
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 257

1 bipolar or did they have both?
2 A They had both
3 Q But you're sure they had both?
4 A Yes
5 Q Is it possible that you have imprecise
6 diagnostic criteria and you're calling kids that
7 have one or the other the same?
8 A The diagnosis of bipolar illness requires
9 an abnormal mood and additional symptoms. There is
10 nothing in the defining features of ADHD that speaks
11 to abnormal mood.
12 Q I want to go through these individually,
13 the criteria. If you go to 903, these are -- What
14 I think this is the percentage of kids who hit
15 distractibility as one of their criteria, how that
16 manifests in the kid. Right?
17 A No. This is a different module and the
18 module on ADHD asks the symptoms that define ADHD.
19 Q This is only ADHD?
20 A Yes. In order to qualify for ADHD, you
21 have to have a certain number of symptoms, a
22 particular age of onset and associated impairment
23 and disability.
24 Q Are the criteria for ADHD more or less
25 rigid than bipolar disorder for kids?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 258

1 A. The criteria are the criteria. They are
2 equally --
3 Q What are they for ADHD? I'm sorry.
4 A. The criteria for ADHD, depending on the
5 nosology at the time, today the Diagnostic and
6 Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders - Fourth
7 Edition requires you to have six out of nine
8 symptoms of either distractibility -- either
9 inattention or hyperactivity and passivity. When we
10 did this study, the criteria required eight out of
11 fourteen symptoms of inattention, distractibility,
12 and hyperactivity.
13 Q. Was one of the points of your talk, talks
14 like this that you gave, to get doctors who were
15 comfortable with ADHD to see those patients as
16 bipolar?
17 A. No. My point was to highlight the fact
18 that children with bipolar disorder frequently also
19 have ADHD.
20 Q Which DSM was it you quoted from a second
21 ago?
22 A. The DSM-III-R.
23 Q. What is the average age of onset of
24 bipolar disorder in kids?
25 A. In our study it was around five.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 259

1 Q. If you go to page 914, it says 4.55
2 A. Yeah, around five. Where do you want me
3 to go? Sorry.
4 Q. What's that?
5 A. Where do you want me to go?
6 Q. Go to page 914.
7 A. Mm-hmm.
8 Q. So the average age of kids that met the
9 diagnostic criteria in your study was four and a
10 half?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. And how many kids was it?
13 A. This study had -- what was the number? It
14 was a small number. I remember it was 16 percent of
15 our referral pool. I think one of the slides has
16 the number of children, fifty or so, in our first
17 study.
18 Q. How many kids?
19 A. I don't remember exactly the numbers, but
20 I would say around fifty. I don't remember exactly.
21 Q. There were fifty kids you evaluated to
22 determine whether they met the criteria?
23 A. No. We conducted an audit of all the
24 referral pool to our clinic. So what we did is we
25 looked at all the children that came up to the time
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 260

1 that we conducted the analysis. We looked at
2 children that met criteria in structured diagnostic
3 interviews for bipolar disorder and we looked at
4 what characteristics these children had.
5 Q. So every one in your study met the
6 criteria. Right?
7 A. The study started with children under the
8 age of twelve that met diagnostic criteria on
9 structured diagnostic interview for bipolar
10 disorder.
11 Q. And among those kids the average age of
12 onset was four and a half?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. And so at four and a half you were
15 applying the adult criteria for bipolar disorder and
16 determining that these kids met the adult criteria?
17 A. The average age of the children that we
18 described in this study was around eight. The age
19 of onset is not the age of referral; it is when the
20 parents described the onset of their symptoms.
21 Q. Okay. But based on the parents'
22 description of the symptoms, you determined that
23 they met the criteria for diagnosis on average at
24 four and a half?
25 A. Yes.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 261

1 Q. And so there are these five psychological
2 disorders here on page 914 and all of them onset
3 under the age of five in your study?
4 A. Yes.
5 Q. Was that an extraordinary finding to you?
6 A. No.
7 Q. Why not?
8 A. Because conditions that afflict children
9 very often emerge in the preschool years.
10 Q. And what do you base that on, by the way?
11 A. On the structured diagnostic interviews
12 that we conducted.
13 Q. This study and your experience. Right?
14 A. This is information from a study, not from
15 experience.
16 Q. Now, was one of the reasons you were
17 talking to doctors about early onset of bipolar
18 disorder to validate the disorder?
19 A. The purpose of talking about a condition
20 or any talk is to educate, not to validate.
21 Validate is a statistical psychometric approach.
22 The purpose of a talk is to educate.
23 Q. The purpose was to convince doctors that
24 bipolar disorder in kids is real and it can be
25 diagnosed. Right?

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 262

1 A. The purpose is to describe what we had
2 found in our research.
3 Q. Which is that bipolar disorder in kids is
4 real and it can be diagnosed. Right?
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. But moreover, it's real, it can be
7 diagnosed, and it can be treated. Right?
8 A. The diagnosis -- If the diagnosis is
9 correct, it can be treated, yes.
10 Q. And one of those treatments is Risperdal.
11 Right?
12 A. Right.
13 Q. Is the structured diagnostic interview
14 K-SADS?
15 A. The one that we used is the K, for child.
16 It is a structured interview that has modules for
17 all psychiatric conditions that afflict children.
18 Q. Did you modify the criteria in any way?
19 A. We only modified to accommodate to the
20 DSM-IV from the DSM-III-R.
21 MR. TRAMMELL: Let's take a break.
22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 3:35. We
23 are off the record.
24 (Short recess taken.)
25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 263

1 This is the beginning of tape number 5. The time is
2 4:09.
3 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
4 Q. Now, Doctor, we just finished talking
5 about the substance of the kind of talk that you
6 would give when you would talk about bipolar
7 disorder, including the times when you would talk on
8 Janssen's behalf. Do you remember that discussion?
9 A. (Witness nodded.)
10 Q. Now, your role, your role or your
11 relationship with Janssen was based on you helping
12 them sell Risperdal or market Risperdal. Right?
13 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
14 A. That was not my role.
15 Q. Well, certainly you knew the reason they
16 had any association with you at all was that you
17 would help in their sales and marketing efforts for
18 Risperdal. Right?
19 A. I never helped them on the marketing or
20 sales effort.
21 Q. Did they ever tell you "Doctor, this
22 research you're doing, this work that you're doing,
23 is very helpful for us in our effort to make a lot
24 of money selling Risperdal"?
25 A. No.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 264

1 Q. And as far as you know, you weren't part
2 of the sales and marketing operation at Janssen for
3 Risperdal. Right?
4 A. I was not.
5 Q. Certainly nobody ever told you that?
6 A. No.
7 Q. You would have objected had they told you
8 that. Right?
9 A. Yes.
10 Q. You would have said "I don't sell drugs,
11 I talk to doctors about science, I'm a doctor, I
12 talk about patients." Right?
13 A. Right.
14 Q. Something like that?
15 A. Mm-hmm.
16 Q. This is Biederman 13. It says Key Points
17 From 2003 Child & Adolescent Business Planning
18 Session 2, dated June 12, 2002. Then it says Sales
19 & Marketing. Do you see that?
20 A. Yes.
21 Q. If you go down below Current Projects, it
22 says key: "Need to train KOLs" -- which I think
23 means key opinion leaders -- "to handle the media;
24 need a proactive media plan." The first bullet
25 point, "J&J Center for the Study of Pediatric
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 265

1 Psychopathology " Which is your center, right?
2 A Yes
3 Q "Joint effort by Janssen, OMP, and McNeil
4 Consumer, in Boston with Joe Biederman " Do you see
5 that?
6 A Yes
7 Q And that's you Right?
8 A Yes
9 Q So the truth is, whether they ever told
10 you or not, Janssen thought of you as kind of like a
11 paid spokesman, somebody that could help them sell
12 Risperdal Right?
13 MR. PECK: Objection to form, foundation
14 MR. SPIVACK: And calls for speculation
15 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
16 Q Do you know?
17 A No I consider my role as a scientist,
18 and the intersect between my science and my research
19 and the business partner is that it should be
20 something for them as well But it's predicated on
21 the idea that the science is the primary concern as
22 far as I was concerned
23 Q What is your reaction to seeing reference
24 to you on a sales and marketing planning document?
25 A I had no idea that I was in this document
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 266

1 Q Do you have any reaction other than that?
2 A I am not a marketing, I never did any
3 marketing; I produce data.
4 Q Does it bother you that one of their
5 motivations was to exploit your work for sales
6 purposes?
7 MR. SPIVACK: Objection.
8 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
9 MR. SPIVACK: And assumes facts not in
10 evidence
11 A I do not know what their intention is, but
12 I know my work My work never had any advertising
13 in it. The vast majority of my work had to do with
14 the disease, not with the treatment There are many
15 more papers on risperidone than my papers.
16 Q Well, and you weren't the only KOL, were
17 you?
18 A No.
19 Q And so whatever your intentions were, you
20 had no idea or did you know that one of your
21 purposes to Janssen was to facilitate sales and
22 marketing efforts?
23 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
24 A I saw an intersect between a commercial
25 entity like J&J and the science that we produced
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 267

1 that at the end, if the illness is a serious
2 illness, if the treatments that they have available
3 are safe and effective, then they could benefit from
4 their product, not before.
5 Q So just so we understand what everybody
6 was getting out of the deal, you got to do research
7 on the population that you studied and you got to
8 research possible therapies. Janssen, if your
9 research turned out to support the use of Risperdal
10 in the diseases you studied, would make more money?
11 A My research through the J&J Center was not
12 associated with therapeutics, it was on the disease.
13 If the disease is a serious illness, it should be
14 treated. And if their treatment, in this case for
15 Janssen's risperidone, is safe and effective, it's
16 predicated on that --
17 Q Of course.
18 A -- then they would make money.
19 Q Of course, Joseph Biederman also does
20 studies that are funded by Janssen, or did studies.
21 Right?
22 A Yes.
23 Q So aside from your activities at the
24 center, you were doing Janssen-funded studies?
25 A I did a study of risperidone.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 268

1 Q Right. You did several and what you got
2 out of those studies is you got the opportunity to
3 study the use of Risperdal in diseases you were
4 curious about or were the subject of your practice.
5 What Janssen got out of it is the ability to expand
6 the use of Risperdal and make more money because of
7 your findings. Right?
8 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
9 speculation, misstates the witness's testimony.
10 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation
11 A My studies were designed to clarify the
12 effectiveness and tolerability of the drug They
13 were not designed to market anything. It's to see
14 if the drug has efficacy in the diseases of
15 interest, in this case bipolar illness, and it was
16 safe and tolerable
17 Q That's what you intended. But based on
18 this document, it's clear that Janssen intended to
19 use your research to increase Risperdal sales.
20 Right?
21 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
22 speculation.
23 MR. PECK: Objection, argumentative
24 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
25 Q You can't tell? You just don't know?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 269

1 A. I don't know.
2 Q. Did you ever have any meetings with
3 Janssen marketing people?
4 A. I met with marketing people on occasion.
5 Q. At Janssen?
6 A. The meetings that we have twice a year,
7 one of those meetings occurred at Janssen and I'm
8 not sure exactly. There are people from Janssen and
9 people from McNeil in which we produced a kind of
10 report of what has transpired with the center in the
11 previous year.
12 Q. So y'all would have a meeting about the
13 center twice a year with Janssen, you and people
14 from the center and people from Janssen?
15 A. Yes
16 Q. And among those people that would be at
17 the meeting on Janssen's behalf were the marketing
18 people. Right?
19 A. I am not sure who was there, but there
20 were people from Janssen and McNeil
21 Q. Did you ever say why are the marketing
22 people here?
23 A. I think that they have the choice of
24 bringing whoever they see fit.
25 Q. Well, did you think it was odd that the
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 270

1 marketing people were at your meeting about the
2 research and science?
3 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
4 A. I am not sure that I knew their positions
5 in the company.
6 Q. Did you or did you not know that they were
7 not scientists, they were from the marketing
8 department?
9 A. My primary relationship with Janssen and
10 McNeil were the scientists, not other executives
11 Q. I understand. And I'll object as
12 nonresponsive. Despite the fact that your primary
13 relationship was with the medical affairs people and
14 the science people, at some of these meetings there
15 were marketing people present. Right?
16 A. Right.
17 Q. Did you ever wonder why they were there?
18 A. I did not ask why they were there
19 Q. Did it occur to you at that time, well,
20 wait a minute, they're just getting me to do this
21 research so they can sell more Risperdal?
22 A. I always assume that there is an
23 intersect. I saw it as a win-win situation between
24 me advancing science and the commercial entity
25 having some benefit. They are not a philanthropical
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 271

1 organization
2 Q. I wish I could have said it that well.
3 That's exactly my point. You understood that what
4 Janssen was getting out of it was advancing their
5 commercial interest in selling more Risperdal.
6 Right?
7 A. The way that I understood it is like I
8 would understand a venture capitalist that is
9 investing in a venture. The success of the venture
10 is predicated on several components and forces that
11 are unforeseen. So the process of expanding or
12 using or whatever words you choose to use is
13 predicated on the understanding of the disease and
14 establishing that the treatment is safe and
15 effective. Those conditions have to be met for
16 risperidone to be more widely used.
17 Q. So they were making an investment in the
18 center and in you in the hopes that research would
19 come out of the center that would expand the use of
20 Risperdal and pay off for them in the form of more
21 Risperdal sales and more money. Right?
22 MR. PECK: Object to form.
23 A. I always thought that my interest was to
24 advance science and their interest, if they have an
25 effective and safe compound to treat a serious
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 272

1 illness, could intersect.
2 Q. Well, their interest was in selling more
3 drugs. Right?
4 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
5 speculation.
6 MR. PECK: Objection.
7 A. Their interest in selling more drugs is
8 predicated on the idea that the disease is a serious
9 disease and the drug is safe and effective. Those
10 things have to be met for the drug to be better
11 used.
12 Q. Right. And so if your research proved
13 that the disease was a serious disease and that
14 Risperdal was effective to treat it, they could make
15 more money. Right?
16 A. They have still to do the critical trial
17 that they did, the randomized FDA type of
18 registration study to show safety and efficacy.
19 Only then the medicine will be considered safe and
20 effective.
21 Q. And I think you said this earlier; I just
22 want to make sure. You're not naive enough to
23 testify that Janssen was funding your research
24 because it didn't care about making money. Right?
25 A. No. I never said that. I thought it was
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 273

1 an intersect between science and a commercial
2 entity. In fact, they were funding activities that
3 were not directly related to their commercial
4 interest.

5 Q. Let me ask you this: How many studies did
6 Janssen pay you to do on Risperdal?

7 MR SPIVACK: Objection, form,
8 argumentative.

9 A. To my recollection, we did two studies
10 One was an open label study of risperidone and we
11 did an imaging study using a technology that is
12 called spectroscopy that is based on MRI to examine
13 the effect of risperidone on the brain.

14 Q. How many papers have you written since you
15 began your consulting relationship with Janssen
16 about Risperdal?

17 A. I have written papers before any
18 consulting relationship with Janssen. I believe
19 that I have written somewhere like nine papers of
20 the fifty or sixty that have been written on
21 risperidone in children

22 Q. So nine papers plus the two studies that
23 you did?

24 A. No, that includes the studies.

25 Q. Okay, includes the results of those
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 274

1 studies?

2 A. (Witness nodded.)

3 Q. In any of those nine papers, did you
4 determine that Risperdal wasn't safe or effective to
5 treat the disease you were studying?

6 A. In the papers I described what I saw. I
7 reported in detail what were the rate of response
8 and I detailed all the side effects that we noted

9 Q. In all of those studies Risperdal was
10 effective at treating whatever you were studying
11 Right?

12 A. Was effective in about 60 to 70 percent of
13 the children that received treatment with
14 risperidone

15 Q. In any study where you compared Risperdal
16 to another drug, Risperdal was more effective
17 Right?

18 A. No. Abilify was more effective than
19 risperidone

20 Q. When was that? When did that paper come
21 out?

22 A. I think 2007 or --

23 Q. After the center closed?

24 A. The center closed in 2005. Abilify came
25 around that time, so I think it's an issue. I
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 275

1 cannot study medicines that are not available to me,
2 so I tried to study each of the atypical
3 neuroleptics as they came to market.

4 Q. And in 2007 when you wrote the paper where
5 Abilify beat Risperdal, did you have a consulting
6 relationship with Bristol-Myers Squibb, who makes
7 Abilify?

8 A. I had funding, relatively modest funding
9 from Bristol-Myers Squibb. Parenthetically I not
10 only studied the atypical neuroleptics, I studied
11 carbamazepine as well.

12 Q. So in the study Bristol-Myers Squibb
13 funded, their drug beat Risperdal. Right?

14 A. It was not a head-to-head comparison.
15 Using the same protocol that we used to treat
16 children with risperidone, we noted that the rate of
17 response was about 80 or 90 percent compared with 60
18 to 70 percent. We did not do a head-to-head
19 comparison.

20 Q. But the rate of response for Abilify was
21 higher than for Risperdal. Right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And that was a study that was funded by
24 Abilify's manufacturer. Right?

25 A. Correct.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 276

1 Q. Have you ever done a study where the
2 sponsor's drug wasn't better?

3 A. Many. We did a study for one of the
4 companies of Johnson & Johnson examining galantamine
5 that is a cholinergic drug showing that it has no
6 efficacy in ADHD. We did two studies on Depakote
7 also by Abbott that showed it had very limited
8 applicability in pediatric bipolar illness. We did
9 a study with carbamazepine funded by Shire showing it
10 has very modest effect, an effect the response was
11 about 30 percent. The response of Zyprexa, for
12 example, was much more modest, and funded by Lilly,
13 was much more modest than the response to
14 risperidone and Abilify.

15 Q. Were these studies all published?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Did you ever do a Risperdal study that was
18 funded by Janssen that was not positive for
19 Risperdal?

20 A. I did only one study on risperidone. I
21 did a study that was funded by Janssen. I did
22 another study in preschoolers that was funded by the
23 Stanley Foundation in children four to six that we
24 compared risperidone and Zyprexa. The studies that
25 we did, say, with Geodon showed modest -- funded by

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 277

1 Pfizer -- showed modest effects
2 So the fact that we received funding does
3 not mean that the results are positive And I would
4 like to state for the record that our modest results
5 with open label technology were fully replicated ten
6 years later with a randomized clinical trial that is
7 the gold standard of the industry.
8 MR TRAMMELL: I'll object as
9 nonresponsive.
10 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
11 Q That's Exhibit 14 in front of you Have
12 you ever seen that document before?
13 A Not that I know.
14 Q Have you ever seen 13 before, the sales
15 and marketing document?
16 A No
17 Q 14 is a set of slides It says on the
18 front page New Initiative, exclamation point, J&J
19 Pediatric Research Center at Mass. General Hospital,
20 authored by Gahan J. Pandina, Ph.D., who works at
21 Janssen Right?
22 A (Witness nodded)
23 Q Go to the second page, please.
24 A Second?
25 Q Yes, sir, Pharmacologic Treatment of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 278

1 Children and Adolescents. It says "Pharmacologic
2 treatment of children and adolescent psychiatric
3 disorders is widespread" and it says "Most use is
4 off-label with limited data to guide treatment." Do
5 you see that?
6 A Yes
7 Q At the bottom bullet point says "Strong
8 needs for expert collaboration to inform pediatric
9 initiatives " Do you see that?
10 A Yes.
11 Q And when they say expert collaboration,
12 they're talking about you and the center Right?
13 MR SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
14 speculation, no foundation
15 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
16 Q Well, it's in the document entitled J&J
17 Pediatric Research Center at Mass General.
18 MR. SPIVACK: Same objection.
19 A This is a general statement, not only with
20 me. I am not the only pediatric psychiatrist
21 interested in pediatric bipolar illness and
22 psychopharmacology
23 Q One of the reasons they collaborated with
24 you was to inform their pediatric marketing
25 campaign. Right?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 279

1 MR SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
2 speculation, no foundation.
3 A I think a serious responsible
4 pharmaceutical company that knows that their drug is
5 used off-label without any knowledge should support
6 the expansion of the knowledge base about what to
7 treat, who to treat, and how safe and effective is
8 the treatment
9 Q What should they do?
10 A They should do studies to --
11 Q Clinical trials?
12 A They should examine the disease as they
13 were doing with me and they should conduct clinical
14 trials as they did.
15 Q The moment they knew it was used widely in
16 kids, they should have conducted clinical trials.
17 Right?
18 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, misstates the
19 testimony.
20 A Risperidone was used very widely without
21 clear boundaries for indications So the absence of
22 knowledge is at the heart of my discussions with
23 Janssen. I argue that the responsible
24 pharmaceutical company has the ethical, moral,
25 scientific responsibility to understand the diseases
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 280

1 for which doctors are using their drugs. So
2 knowledge about the disease and about the safety and
3 efficacy of the treatment is very critical.
4 Q And it's important when they study the
5 drug to tell doctors the truth about what they find.
6 Right?
7 A Studies are descriptive and objective.
8 This is what was done, this is what the results
9 were. They are not philosophical data papers
10 Things that I wrote are descriptive and factual
11 Q When you say they're not philosophical,
12 are you trying to say there's no objective truth?
13 A We can have this discussion --
14 MR. PECK: Object to form.
15 A -- at another time in another place
16 Q Well, what this means, "Strong need for
17 expert collaboration to inform pediatric
18 initiatives," what that means is they needed the
19 credibility of someone like you who writes high-
20 impact papers and who, according to you, is a leader
21 in diagnosing and treating bipolar disorder to help
22 them get the word out about this off-label use.
23 Right?
24 MR. PECK: Objection to form, foundation
25 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 281

1 calls for speculation.
2 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
3 Q. Isn't that how you understand that?
4 A. I don't understand it the way you
5 understand it. It's your interpretation of a
6 sentence. My understanding is that they need more
7 information, that the fact that the drug is used is
8 not enough; that they need to know more about when
9 to use it, how to use it, and how safe and effective
10 it is.
11 Q. Well, whether or not you and I understand
12 it, we're going to see how Janssen understood it
13 here in a second. But if you go to the next page,
14 Risperidone Treatment in Children and Adolescents,
15 "Risperdal is widely used to treat psychiatric
16 disorders in children and adolescents" and "Children
17 and adolescents approximate 21 percent of the
18 Risperdal market." Do you see that?
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. Did you know the number was that high?
21 A. No.
22 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
23 speculation, no foundation.
24 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
25 Q. Did anybody at Janssen ever say "21
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 282

1 percent of our market is kids" to you?
2 A. Not specifically. I knew that it was
3 widely used.
4 Q. But you didn't know it was that high?
5 A. I did not know it was 21 or 22 or 18
6 percent.
7 Q. Certainly because it's that high, it
8 increases the need for a responsible pharmaceutical
9 company to fully understand the possible efficacy
10 and the possible risks associated with treatment of
11 that population. Right?
12 A. Correct.
13 Q. The fourth bullet point says "Treatment
14 with Risperdal in this population continues despite
15 lack of well-controlled clinical research. Limited
16 available data results in potential for medical
17 misuse." Do you see that?
18 A. Yes.
19 Q. I think this is more of what you were
20 talking about. The reason you have to get the true
21 information out there about a condition for which
22 your drug is widely used is to prevent misuse.
23 Right?
24 A. In the absence of information, there is
25 danger of inappropriate use. So the fact that this
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 283

1 is the reality on the ground, that clinicians are
2 using this medication widely, is a strong impetus
3 for a responsible pharmaceutical company to
4 understand the enemy a little bit better. The
5 enemy: the disease.
6 Q. Is the impression that you've gotten so
7 far from this document that Dr. Pandina is saying
8 the drug is widely used in this population but its
9 use is poorly understood? Is that the impression
10 you've gotten so far?
11 A. The way that I read this document is that
12 he's saying that there is very important need to do
13 more research on the subject.
14 Q. Right, and collaborate with experts to
15 fill the knowledge gap. Right?
16 A. Yes.
17 Q. Go to the next page, J&J Pediatric
18 Research Center at MGH - Background. "Dr. Joseph
19 Biederman is recognized as a global expert in the
20 diagnosis and treatment of bipolar disorder and
21 ADHD." Do you see that?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Is that true?
24 A. Yes.
25 Q. Do you agree with that?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 284

1 A. I agree with that.
2 Q. You are a global expert, people around the
3 world know that you are an expert in diagnosis and
4 treatment of bipolar disorder and ADHD?
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. "Dr. Biederman has a large research team,
7 with multiple collaborations at MGH, McLean
8 Hospital, and Harvard University. This group was
9 identified as one of the most important
10 international scientific research centers by JPI."
11 Did I read that right?
12 A. Yes, you read it correctly.
13 Q. What is JPI?
14 A. JPI I think is Johnson-something. I don't
15 know what JPI is.
16 Q. Okay. Nobody ever told you that you were
17 identified by JPI as an important scientific
18 research center. Right?
19 A. No. I think that my read of this sentence
20 means that because my center is one of the premier
21 centers of research in childhood and adolescent
22 psychology, that doing research in our center could
23 be an important scientific work.
24 Q. And the point of this is to have the
25 marketing people at Janssen collaborate with you on
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 285

1 creating information that doctors could rely on to
2 prescribe more Risperdal and treat kids who
3 otherwise wouldn't be diagnosed as bipolar. Right?
4 MR. PECK: Objection to form, foundation.
5 A. That's absolutely not my reading of this
6 document. This document says that we have a
7 scarcity of information on an important subject;
8 that our medicine is widely used; that we need more
9 research on where to use it, when to use it, for
10 whom to use it, and how safe and effective it is.
11 This is what I read here. What you are telling me
12 is a free interpretation of the same sentence.
13 Q. And maybe I'm wrong. But it's got nothing
14 to do with marketing. Right?
15 A. This is not a marketing statement.
16 Q. Okay, go to the next page. First bullet
17 point, "With marketing, held initial discussions
18 with MGH to discuss collaboration re specific
19 extramural research with risperidone." Did I read
20 that right?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. Do you remember that meeting?
23 A. No.
24 Q. Does that refresh your recollection that
25 the purpose of creating the center was to help
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 286

1 marketing Risperdal?
2 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.
3 A. The purpose of the center was to advance
4 science in childhood psychopathology, to illuminate
5 some of the conditions that clinicians are using
6 risperidone for. So I think that the issue of
7 funding for marketing is not necessarily synonymous
8 with marketing efforts.
9 If you look at the second bullet,
10 "reviewing specific scientific questions," what we
11 wanted to do with the center was to advance
12 knowledge.
13 Q. I understand. And then if you keep
14 reading that, it says "related to key business
15 areas." Do you see that?
16 A. My understanding, I'm not a corporate
17 lawyer, but my understanding is that pediatric
18 bipolar illness is a target for a company like
19 Janssen to launch a clinical trial. So the
20 eventuality that they actually did the clinical
21 trial many years later was the conclusion of
22 research that was done before documenting that this
23 is a serious illness, that risperidone may have a
24 role to play; therefore they should conduct a
25 randomized clinical trial, as they did, that led to
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 287

1 approval of the drug.
2 Q. I understand.
3 A. So this is a marketing. If that happens,
4 that will benefit Janssen.
5 Q. Where does it say anything about clinical
6 trials in this document? Have you seen that?
7 A. No, I do not see that, but that's what I
8 understand from this document.
9 Q. It just says review scientific -- This is
10 the bullet point you pointed out, "reviewing
11 specific scientific questions related to key
12 business areas." And I'm not a corporate lawyer
13 either, but I understand what that means. Are you
14 saying that you don't?
15 A. That's not --
16 MR. SPIVACK: Asked and answered. He just
17 testified as to his understanding.
18 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
19 Q. We don't interpret that the same way. Is
20 that what you're saying?
21 MR. PECK: Objection, argumentative.
22 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
23 Q. Go to the second-to-last page, please. Go
24 to the last bullet point.
25 A. Which one? Sorry. I'm not sure.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 288

1 Q. I'm sorry. The second-to-last page of the
2 document.
3 MR. SPIVACK: What's the Bates number?
4 MR. TRAMMELL: It's 478.
5 THE WITNESS: Yes.
6 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
7 Q. The last bullet point says "Coordinate
8 data and messaging related to compounds from sister
9 companies." What role did you play in messaging for
10 Janssen drugs and what role did Janssen play in
11 shaping the message of your papers?
12 MR. PECK: Objection, form, foundation.
13 A. My papers were written by me. The content
14 was my content; it was descriptive and factual.
15 Q. That's what I meant to ask you. You
16 actually wrote your papers?
17 A. I wrote all my papers, yes.
18 Q. None of your papers were written by third-
19 party contract research organizations?
20 A. No.
21 Q. None of your papers were written by people
22 at Janssen?
23 A. In the bipolar risperidone arena, no.
24 Q. The last page, Company Partners & Key
25 Contributors, the first one is, well, under "Janssen
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 289

1 key contributors" the first one is Kent Bockes. Do
2 you know who Mr. Bockes is?
3 A. No.
4 Q. Do you know what his job was at this time?
5 A. No.
6 Q. Would it surprise you that he was the
7 national sales director for Risperdal?
8 A. I don't know who he is
9 Q. Well, at any rate, he's a key contributor
10 in the formation of your center and he's the
11 national sales director. Does that surprise you?
12 MR. PECK: Objection, form, foundation
13 A. I do not know how Janssen planned to fund
14 my center. I know what the center proposed to do.
15 Q. Does this help illuminate for you that
16 Janssen's purpose in creating and funding your
17 center was to help it sell more Risperdal?
18 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
19 speculation
20 MR. PECK: Objection, form and foundation
21 A. It illuminates only that different
22 pharmaceutical companies use different pots of money
23 to fund certain activities.
24 Q. This is Biederman 15. And, again, you've
25 never seen that slide set before, have you?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 290

1 A. No.
2 Q. Kind of makes me feel like I chose the
3 wrong document. This is an e-mail from Gahan
4 Pandina, March 22, 2002, to several people within
5 Janssen; the subject is "Feedback regarding MGH
6 pediatric seminar." And an MGH pediatric seminar
7 would have been a pediatric seminar for doctors that
8 you held at MGH. Right?
9 A. This is a postgraduate course that we run
10 every other year.
11 Q. And the audience is doctors. Right?
12 A. Not only doctors. There are social
13 workers and educators in attendance as well.
14 Q. But they are people who might use
15 Risperdal in the course of their practice?
16 A. Yes.
17 Q. It says "Christine, Ramy and Carmen:
18 Georges and I wanted to share some information as a
19 follow-up to the meeting with Dr. Biederman. This
20 feedback came from an attendee of the large three-
21 day educational seminar, over 1,000 physicians, \$700
22 CME course, in child psychopharmacology and
23 pediatric bipolar disorder that Dr. Biederman and
24 his group conducted. This meeting began the day" --
25 First of all, did I read that first sentence right,
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 291

1 or these first two sentences right? Did I read them
2 right?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. Correctly?
5 A. The only incorrect statement here is that
6 the postgraduate course was on child
7 psychopharmacology. One of dozens of talks was on
8 pediatric bipolar disorder.
9 Q. So Gahan is wrong but I read it right?
10 MR. PECK: Objection
11 A. You read it right, yes.
12 Q. You did a lot of these seminars. Right?
13 A. No. This seminar on pediatric
14 psychopharmacology is given as a three-day
15 postgraduate course and that is by subscription.
16 People pay fees to attend; it's not funded by
17 anybody.
18 Q. But this isn't the only one you ever spoke
19 at?
20 A. No, no, no. This talk on pediatric
21 bipolar illness was not my talk, it was
22 Dr. Wozniak's talk that he's alluding to. The
23 course is given every other year, our postgraduate
24 course.
25 Q. Well, well, maybe Dr. Pandina is mistaken
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 292

1 It says "This meeting began the day immediately
2 after our meeting with him," meaning you,
3 Dr. Biederman, "at Janssen last week. Dr. Biederman
4 was very well-received by the group. The validity
5 of his diagnosis of pediatric mania was completely
6 accepted and his diagnostic techniques deemed to be
7 excellent. He was very balanced in his approaches
8 to treatment and not perceived to be aligned with
9 any company in particular. Evidently, he made quite
10 a point regarding the metabolic issues related to
11 olanzapine, to the extent of stating that this drug
12 should not be used in the treatment of children and
13 adolescents, highlighting the issues with published
14 data." Did I read that correctly?
15 A. The reading is correct. One more time I
16 want to emphasize that the talk on pediatric mania
17 was given by Dr. Wozniak and not by me as one of
18 thirty talks that we deliver over a long weekend.
19 Q. But she was talking about your or your and
20 her work on diagnosing pediatric mania. Right?
21 A. Correct.
22 Q. But they're attributing the diagnostic
23 techniques to you. Is that inappropriate?
24 A. No, because I am the more senior -- I am
25 the director of the course and my work on pediatric
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 293

1 mania is well-known. But this particular talk,
2 we're talking about our joint work.
3 Q. And they point out that you're not
4 perceived to be aligned with any company in
5 particular. Either that's because you work with
6 almost every company or that they think it's an
7 advantage that doctors don't see you as a salesman,
8 they see you as Dr. Biederman, the best pediatric
9 psychiatrist in the world. Right?
10 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, foundation, calls
11 for speculation
12 A. I am not aligned with any pharmaceutical
13 company. When I describe treatments, I describe all
14 treatments as the data show
15 Q. And that perceived objectivity is what
16 makes you so credible. Right?
17 A. It's not a perceived objectivity; it is an
18 objectivity. When I talk on the subject, the slide
19 that you showed, I talk about all treatments
20 available, not just one
21 Q. In talking about all the treatments, you
22 made sure to make a point the day after your meeting
23 with Janssen talking about Risperdal how their chief
24 competitor, olanzapine, should not be used in the
25 population you were hired by Janssen to promote for.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 295

1 may have done, what Dr. Wozniak may have described
2 is what I said before: that the weight gain
3 associated with olanzapine was twice as large as the
4 weight associated with risperidone. But we included
5 in that information the fact that risperidone still
6 produced a substantial weight gain of 2-1/2 kilos
7 over eight weeks. That is not minor. So we never
8 said use or do not use that. This is the
9 interpretation of the writer, not my interpretation
10 I never said to use or not to use this or that drug
11 Q. I understand that Risperdal also causes
12 dangerous weight gain in kids. But are you saying
13 that when they say "Evidently he made quite a point
14 regarding the metabolic issues related to
15 olanzapine," that they are confusing you for
16 Dr. Wozniak?
17 MR. PECK: Object to the form and the
18 foundation and the editorializing.
19 A. I am not responsible for an internal
20 e-mail and interpretation of the writer. I can only
21 tell you that we never say do or do not do. We
22 describe -- I do not know, because I may not have
23 been in the room when Dr. Wozniak delivered the
24 talk. The only information that we deliver for
25 clinicians to consider is the weight gain in the
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 294

1 Right?
2 A. I was never hired --
3 MR. PECK: Objection to form
4 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, calls for
5 speculation, misstates the testimony, argumentative.
6 A. I was never hired by Janssen to promote
7 risperidone. That's absolutely not true. The
8 meeting, we met with them twice a year. The meeting
9 happened by chance to have been in the week
10 preceding our course, not by design.
11 Q. So it's a complete coincidence that the
12 day after you meet with Janssen, you were telling a
13 thousand doctors to not use their chief competitor
14 in the population that you're studying for
15 Risperdal?
16 MR. PECK: Objection, form.
17 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.
18 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
19 Q. Is that a coincidence, Doctor?
20 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.
21 A. We met with Janssen on a regular basis
22 throughout the duration of the J&J Center at times
23 that were convenient to them and us, yes, not
24 related to our course. Second, I did not remember
25 that we made any strong recommendations. What we
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 296

1 same type of study that we did for each of the
2 neuroleptics and anticonvulsants that we tested.
3 Each one of those, we measure weight. So we said
4 olanzapine produced a 5-kilo weight gain,
5 risperidone produced a 2-1/2-kilo weight over eight
6 weeks. This is what we said. The conclusions of
7 what to do in your risk/benefit analysis is in the
8 hands of the practitioners, not that we proscribe
9 the use of olanzapine because it was a competitor to
10 Janssen.
11 Q. And this was at the outset of your
12 activities with Janssen and the center. Right?
13 This was at the beginning?
14 A. I believe that the center may not have
15 been even operational at that time because we
16 started in early 2002. We assembled the personnel,
17 we thought about our projects, et cetera, et cetera.
18 So at that time we did not have anything going.
19 Q. Had they paid you the 500,000 by this
20 point?
21 A. They paid an advancement. I think the
22 500,000 was for the year, not necessarily at the
23 outset. I do not know when the money came, but we
24 were planning to do the activities. We had a
25 budget, we had a proposal, we had activities that we
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 297

1 were planning to do But March is very early 2002
2 when we started

3 Q Can you say with any certainty whether
4 they paid you the 500,000 the day before you gave
5 the talk telling doctors not to use their biggest
6 competitor?

7 A I did not tell doctors not to use their
8 biggest competitor and I do not remember any
9 exchange of moneys in the meeting with Janssen The
10 moneys came to Mass General, not to me This is
11 not personal money And the moneys may have come, I
12 do not remember when the moneys arrived, the day
13 they arrived, and I do not know what amount arrived
14 first either

15 Q Well, the money came to Mass General to
16 pay for the concept that was the center from which
17 you drew a salary. Right?

18 A I drew a small salary as the director of
19 the center, yes

20 Q And how small was that salary?

21 A The salary was about 5 or 7 thousand
22 dollars a year

23 Q And is that an insignificant amount of
24 money to you?

25 A It's 5 or 7 thousand dollars a year.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 298

1 Q Is that an insignificant amount of money
2 to you?

3 A No. It's a small amount relative to half
4 a million budget and directing multiple scientific
5 activities

6 Q Well, the next paragraph says "I think
7 this is a clear example of the utility of partnering
8 with a group such as MGH, who has the potential of
9 reaching and having a significant impact on the
10 field of child and adolescent psychiatry with these
11 types of professional activities in non-sponsored
12 venues " Did I read that correctly?

13 A You are a very good reader.

14 Q Okay, thank you.

15 And so my understanding of this, and you
16 tell me how you interpret it, but my understanding
17 is what they're saying is using Dr Biederman and
18 his group who have this perceived objectivity will
19 help us convince doctors who treat kids to use
20 Risperdal and the benefit is enhanced because he
21 speaks at so many of these venues that aren't
22 sponsored by us.

23 MR. PECK: Objection to form, foundation.

24 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

25 Q Is that how you interpret that?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 299

1 A No.

2 Q Okay. I'm curious to hear how you could
3 possibly interpret it any other way.

4 MR. PECK: Objection to the
5 editorializing

6 MR SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative.

7 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

8 Q Please tell me how you interpret it.

9 A My interpretation is that we are a premier
10 clinical and scientific group. Our reputation is
11 not via propaganda. Our reputation is because of
12 the quality of our work. Talking about risperidone
13 in this context was one of dozens of talks that we
14 delivered over the weekend. The audiences asked, we
15 talked about ADHD, obsessive/compulsive disorder,
16 anxiety disorders. So among thousands of slides
17 that we showed, maybe two slides of risperidone.

18 So the comment is to consider us as a
19 premier organization. And, again, they're a
20 commercial entity, so being associated with a
21 premier research and clinical center like ours is a
22 good thing

23 Q Right, it's a good thing. Because you're
24 not known as a propagandist and because people don't
25 see you as aligned with any pharmaceutical company,

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 300

1 your Risperdal pitch will be that much more credible
2 when you deliver it to doctors who treat the
3 patients in the market they are trying to target
4 Right?

5 MR. PECK: Objection, foundation.

6 MR SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
7 calls for speculation

8 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

9 Q Isn't that right?

10 A No

11 Q Well, I think the document speaks for
12 itself.

13 MR. PECK: Objection, argumentative.

14 BY MR. TRAMMELL:

15 Q Now, you also said one of the things you
16 do for Janssen is participate in advisory boards.
17 Right?

18 A Yes.

19 Q What happens at an advisory board meeting?

20 A The advisory boards in general are
21 designed to address a particular question, most
22 often has to do with either the design of a planned
23 clinical trial or the interpretation of findings
24 from a clinical trial.

25 Q Do people from the marketing departments
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 301

1 attend these advisory boards?
2 A I guess that they do
3 Q Why?
4 A I don't know why
5 Q Is it so that they can use whatever
6 information you give them to help them sell
7 Risperdal better?
8 MR SPIVACK: Objection, argumentative,
9 asked and answered, calls for speculation
10 BY MR TRAMMELL:
11 Q If you don't know, you don't know
12 A I do not know
13 Q Okay
14 Now, we talked earlier about whether mania
15 in children presents different from adults and you
16 said it doesn't. Right?
17 A I did not say that
18 Q Okay Can you clarify that for me?
19 A I said that the items are the same We
20 use the same criteria as we use in adults, but we
21 have developmental understanding of how the symptom
22 can manifest itself in children I gave you the
23 example of buying with credit cards Since children
24 don't have credit cards, they cannot go on buying
25 binges
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 302

1 Q. What's the earliest that bipolar disorder
2 can present in a person?
3 A. Some parents describe their children as
4 never having been well from infancy. Not that this
5 means we diagnose it in infants. But when asked a
6 question when things started, they say they were
7 never well
8 Q You would never suggest to a doctor that
9 they could diagnose bipolar disorder in an infant,
10 would you?
11 A. No
12 Q. And it's impossible because you can't tell
13 whether it's onset as an infant. Right?
14 MR PECK: Objection.
15 A. No, I did not say that. I said that the
16 description that parents provide us is that a child
17 was dysregulated affectively since birth, cried all
18 the time, was difficult to soothe, was a horrendous
19 toddler, had massive temper tantrums, et cetera,
20 et cetera
21 Q I just want to make this really clear for
22 the jury. Dr Biederman, as the global authority,
23 according to you, on diagnosing bipolar disorder,
24 can you diagnose bipolar disorder in an infant?
25 A. You probably would have a lot of
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 303

1 difficulties making the diagnosis in an infant.
2 What I was alluding to was the fact that many of
3 these children, as many as 30 percent in our
4 studies, the parents describe the onset of affective
5 symptoms at the beginning of life
6 Q. Under the right circumstances do you think
7 you could diagnose bipolar disorder in an infant?
8 A I don't do infant psychiatry. The
9 children that come to my office usually come around
10 age of four, not earlier than that.
11 MR. TRAMMELL: Objection, nonresponsive.
12 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
13 Q. Under the right circumstances, if the
14 right infant was brought to you to treat, do you
15 think you could diagnose an infant with bipolar
16 disorder?
17 MR. SPIVACK: Objection, asked and
18 answered.
19 MR. TRAMMELL: He hasn't answered it.
20 MR. SPIVACK: He has. You may not like
21 the answer, but he has answered it.
22 MR. TRAMMELL: Well, no, he's told me
23 about his practice.
24 BY MR. TRAMMELL:
25 Q Do you think you could diagnose an infant
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 304

1 under the right circumstances that was brought to
2 you as bipolar?
3 MR. SPIVACK: Same objection.
4 A. I don't think so.
5 Q You can't do it?
6 A It's not that I cannot do it There are
7 several obstacles. One is that children don't
8 have -- Infants don't have a large repertoire of
9 symptoms They cannot run around, they cannot
10 express their emotions. They can cry So I think
11 that it would be very difficult to make a diagnosis
12 in the absence of some of the descriptions that you
13 went through with me before
14 The other component is that usually
15 infants with dysregulated mood and difficulties go
16 to a subspecialty within child psychiatry that is
17 called infant psychiatry, so they will not have
18 access to clinicians like myself that tend to see
19 children a little bit older than infants
20 Q. If those obstacles were alleviated, could
21 you diagnose bipolar disorder in an infant?
22 A. With the armamentarium of today, without
23 additional information, it would be very difficult
24 to make a diagnosis in an infant
25 Q. What additional information would you
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 305

1 need?

2 A. Well, if there are biomarkers, for
3 example. If our imaging technology or our genetic
4 technology will alert us to a particular mutation
5 that aggregates in children with bipolar illness, so
6 a child that is expressing very abnormal behaviors
7 in infancy with that mutation, the suspicion would
8 be higher.

9 Q. So if you were able to use the techniques
10 you just mentioned, could you diagnose an infant
11 with bipolar disorder?

12 A. Again, it's a totally speculative. What
13 I am telling you, when the imaging technology,
14 biomarkers, genetic research will be advanced, the
15 field will be able to make younger and younger
16 diagnosis. You will be able to know that you are
17 going to end up demented when you are an infant. We
18 can say today that Huntington's disease is going to
19 affect you when you are 50 at birth.

20 Q. I should have asked you this first. Is it
21 possible to diagnose an infant with bipolar
22 disorder?

23 A. Today we have -- No, we don't have
24 adequate tools to make the diagnosis in an infant.

25 Q. And so it is impossible to determine
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 306

1 whether bipolar disorder has onset in an infant.
2 Right?

3 A. What we are determining is that the onset
4 of symptoms, not of the diagnosis, were early
5 enough. Not the diagnosis per se but the symptoms.
6 The parents were not able to tell us that the child
7 has ever been mood-well.

8 Q. Does the condition onset in infancy?

9 A. The condition can onset in infancy.

10 Q. It can?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Can the condition onset in utero?

13 A. It could.

14 Q. So it's possible that people, that babies
15 still in the womb could be diagnosed with bipolar
16 disorder. Right?

17 A. I cannot do that today. Nobody is
18 suggesting that. I'm not sure what is your purpose.
19 But, for example, descriptions of children with
20 ADHD, there's a very famous paper published in
21 Science by a researcher by the name of Gabrielle
22 Weiss from Canada. She described that mothers of
23 ADHD children described very hyperactive fetuses
24 in utero. So the children were kicking all the
25 time, they're moving all the time, things of that

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 307

1 type.

2 That does not mean that we make a
3 diagnosis in utero. But those are historical
4 accounts to stress the point that some of these
5 conditions emerge at the beginning of life; and of
6 course people have life before they are born, as you
7 know.

8 Q. Does bipolar disorder onset in utero?

9 A. I do not know.

10 Q. You don't know?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Can you think of any reason that you would
13 have discussed the onset of bipolar disorder
14 in utero with Janssen marketing people?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Were you ever a part of any effort to
17 promote Risperdal for mothers with bipolar children
18 in utero?

19 MR. PECK: Objection, form and foundation.

20 A. No.

21 Q. Would such an effort be appropriate?

22 A. I never participate in anything like that.

23

24

25

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 308

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Q. I'm sorry. Do you know whether you were
paid to be at the meeting?

A. Most likely, yes.

Q. And they would have paid for your hotel at
the Plaza, your hotel room?

A. Yes.

Q. Paid for your plane ticket?

A. Yes.

Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 309

1
2
3
4
5 A. I don't know where you are reading.
6 Q. The last paragraph.
7 A. The last paragraph on the page?
8
9
10
11 A. Just a second. I want to make sure that I
12 know where you are reading. Will you show me?
13 Q. Right there.
14 A. Okay.
15
16
17
18
19
20
21 MR. TRAMMELL: I'm done for the day.
22 Thank you, Doctor.
23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the end of tape
24 number 5 and the deposition for today. The time is
25 5:06. We're off the record.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 310

1 MR. PECK: No, we're on the record.
2 MR. SPIVACK: Yes. Before we go off the
3 record, what time are we starting tomorrow?
4 MR. FIBICH: 9:00.
5 MR. SPIVACK: And who is questioning
6 tomorrow?
7 MR. FIBICH: I am.
8 MR. SPIVACK: And who do you represent?
9 MR. FIBICH: Avila.
10 MR. SPIVACK: The same party as
11 Mr. Trammell?
12 MR. TRAMMELL: No.
13 MS. LaMACCHIA: Mr. Fibich has been pro
14 hac'd in and paid his fees in the In re Risperdal/
15 Seroquel/Zyprexa.
16 MR. PECK: Mr. Trammell was pro hac'd in
17 to do depositions in the Avila case and corporate
18 representatives of Janssen. That's what he was pro
19 hac'd in for. That's what you asked my consent for
20 and that's what I consented to.
21 MS. LaMACCHIA: The fact that Mr. Trammell
22 was pro hac'd in to the Mabel Adams matter in In re
23 Risperdal/Seroquel/Zyprexa means that he is entitled
24 to take a deposition of a corporate or a nonparty
25 witness.
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 311

1 MR. PECK: No. You asked my consent,
2 which I gave to Mr. Trammell, to be pro hac'd in in
3 the Avila case, which he is here questioning the
4 witness, and for Janssen corporate rep depositions.
5 MR. TRAMMELL: I don't understand your
6 point.
7 MR. PECK: Well, you may not understand
8 the point, but she does.
9 MR. FIBICH: Let me ask you this. Do we
10 have an order? Do we have the pro hac order?
11 Wouldn't that define what his right is?
12 MR. PECK: Ask your counsel. Ask your
13 sponsor.
14 MR. FIBICH: No, I'm asking you with
15 respect to Mr. Trammell. There is an order entered
16 by the Court allowing him to appear since he's not
17 licensed in your state. Wouldn't that order limit,
18 if it was intended to limit, his participation as
19 you want to limit it?
20 MR. PECK: The limitation was not placed
21 by me, Mr. Fibich; it was placed by Ms. LaMacchia.
22 MR. FIBICH: Well, what I'm suggesting to
23 you is that if it's not in the order, then you don't
24 have a limitation.
25 MR. PECK: Well, I don't have what's in
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 312

1 the order because I don't have it before me. I
2 consented to her request, which was the admission of
3 Mr. Trammell to the Avila case and to --
4 MR. FIBICH: Are you objecting to him
5 asking questions?
6 MR. PECK: Let me finish, please.
7 MR. FIBICH: Please.
8 MR. PECK: And to depose Janssen corporate
9 witnesses, whose depositions have been ongoing for
10 the last couple months. That's what I consented to.
11 I also consented to your admission in the Avila case
12 for whatever the purpose was.
13 Since both of you are here on the Avila
14 case and both sponsored by Ms. LaMacchia of Bailey
15 Perrin, it seems to me that only one of you can
16 question the witness and make objections. It is as
17 if I being here on behalf of Drinker Biddle and
18 Johnson & Johnson cross-examined Dr. Biederman and
19 then my partner, Mr. Essig, decided that he too had
20 questions for Dr. Biederman and Ms. Kole had
21 questions for Dr. Biederman. That's not
22 appropriate, nor permitted.
23 MR. FIBICH: So that I understand you,
24 you're objecting to me asking questions tomorrow,
25 right?
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 313

1 MR. PECK: Counsel for Dr. Biederman has
2 raised the point and he's raised a valid point
3 Mr. Trammell I have no objection to asking questions
4 because he is here representing the Avila plaintiffs
5 sponsored by Bailey Perrin; he can continue the
6 questions
7 MR. FIBICH: My question to you is --
8 MR. PECK: But I would have an objection
9 to you and to Ms. LaMacchia, for example, because
10 she's from Bailey Perrin.
11 MR. FIBICH: I'm not asking you for your
12 reasons. I'm asking you, do you object to me asking
13 questions tomorrow?
14 MR. PECK: I object to you asking
15 questions for the same reason you objected to the
16 fact that --
17 MR. FIBICH: No, no, I'm not asking for
18 your reason; I'm just trying to understand what
19 you're saying
20 Mr. Spivack, are you going to object to me
21 asking questions tomorrow?
22 MR. SPIVACK: I am if the pro hac motion,
23 the order is limited to Avila. I mean, the way
24 I understand it --
25 MR. FIBICH: No, let me just first
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 314

1 understand what your position is. Your position --
2 MR. SPIVACK: Well, I'm telling you my
3 position
4 MR. FIBICH: Do you object? That's all
5 I want to know
6 MR. SPIVACK: Well, it may be all you want
7 to know, but let me go ahead and tell you why I'm
8 objecting
9 MR. FIBICH: Tell you what. Let me take a
10 short break, unless you object, and then we can come
11 back on the record
12 MR. SPIVACK: No, I don't object if you
13 think it might help us settle this
14 MR. FIBICH: Well, it might/it might not.
15 Let's take a short break
16 MR. PECK: Before we take a short break,
17 because you're going to want to talk about this, a
18 reminder to all present that you are bound by the
19 stipulated protective order that was entered in the
20 New Jersey litigation and the Foti litigation,
21 anybody here that's involved in other litigations,
22 in the sense that you cannot disseminate Janssen
23 documents that were produced during discovery in New
24 Jersey.
25 I noticed that a number of the exhibits
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 315

1 have Janssen Bates numbers on them. A few of the
2 documents were declassified; most of them were not
3 And those documents which were not declassified are
4 subject to the protection of the protective order.
5 If anybody disagrees, please state it on
6 the record
7 MR. SMITH: No, we agree subject to the
8 challenges we have made to your method of --
9 MR. PECK: But that's not been resolved
10 yet, Ken. That's not been resolved. Right now that
11 order is in effect.
12 MR. SMITH: I'm just saying yes, subject
13 to that.
14 MR. TRAMMELL: We certainly agree to abide
15 by the orders.
16 MR. PECK: Okay. Mr. Fibich?
17 MR. FIBICH: What?
18 MR. SMITH: He's asking if you're going to
19 abide by the court order.
20 MR. FIBICH: Yeah, I'm going to probably
21 do so, because typically it's generally my practice
22 to abide by court orders and by the confidentiality
23 agreements I sign
24 MR. PECK: That's good to hear.
25 MR. FIBICH: If you ever hear that I've
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 316

1 not done that, tell me
2 MR. PECK: Ms. LaMacchia, do you degree?
3 MS. LAMACCHIA: I have always agreed.
4 MR. PECK: Ms. Ho?
5 MR. FIBICH: Do you agree to not
6 disseminate these documents as your co-counsel
7 agreed? Are you going to obey court orders? I can
8 be just as insulting as you can.
9 MR. PECK: I don't think so
10 MR. FIBICH: Oh, I do, trust me, and we
11 can get into that anytime. Keep talking.
12 MR. SPIVACK: Before we leave, can we let
13 Dr. Biederman go or do you want him here?
14 MR. FIBICH: No, I don't.
15 MR. SPIVACK: Okay. Thank you.
16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 5:12.
17 We're off the record.
18 (Short recess taken.)
19 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the
20 record. Time is 5:17. This is the end of tape
21 number 5 and the deposition for day number 1. Going
22 off the record now, it's 5:17.
23 (Short recess taken.)
24 (Deposition recessed at 5:24 p.m. to the
25 following day at 9:00 a.m.)
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 317

1 COURT REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE
2 I, J Edward Varallo, RMR, CRR, Registered
3 Professional Reporter and Notary Public in the
4 Commonwealth of Massachusetts (my commission expires
5 12/24/2015), hereby certify that the deposition of
6 Joseph Biederman, M.D. taken on February 26, 2009,
7 in the matter of In re: Risperdal/Seroquel/Zyprexa
8 Litigation, Case Code 274; Alma Avila, as next
9 friend of Amber N Avila, an individual case v
10 Johnson & Johnson Company, Janssen Pharmaceutical
11 Products, L.P., et al was recorded by me
12 stenographically and transcribed; that before being
13 sworn by me, the deponent provided satisfactory
14 evidence of identification as required by Executive
15 Order 455 (03-13) of the Governor
16 I certify that the deposition transcript
17 produced by me is true and accurate to the best of
18 my ability.
19 I certify further that I am not counsel,
20 attorney, or relative of any party litigant, and
21 have no interest, financial or otherwise, in the
22 outcome of this suit
23
24
25 DATED: 3/6/2009 J Edward Varallo
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127

Joseph Biederman
February 26, 2009

Page 318

1 WITNESS: Joseph Biederman, M.D. [Volume 1]
2 DATE: February 26, 2009
3 IN RE: Risperdal/Seroquel/Zyprexa Litigation,
4 Case Code 274; Alma Avila, as next friend
5 of Amber N Avila, an individual case v
6 Johnson & Johnson Company, Janssen
7 Pharmaceutical Products, L.P. a/k/a
8 Janssen. L.P., et al
9
10 DISTRIBUTION TO COUNSEL The original signature
11 page/errata sheet was sent to Peter S Spivack,
12 Esq., to obtain signature from the deponent When
13 signed, please send original to Leslie LaMacchia,
14 Esq., who will supply a copy of the signed errata
15 sheet to other counsel present at the deposition
16
17 WITNESS INSTRUCTIONS After reading the transcript
18 of your deposition, please note any change or
19 correction and the reason for it on the errata
20 sheet DO NOT make any notations on the transcript
21 itself. Use additional sheets if necessary
22
23 SIGN AND DATE THE ERRATA SHEET and return it, along
24 with the transcript, to your counsel
25
Stratos Legal Services
800-971-1127